طبعة جديدة 2027

EL MOASSER GUIDE

English

By a group of supervisors

الصف السادس الابتدائى

الفصل الدراسى الأول

تطبيق المعاصر التفاعلى



FIRST TERM

6th Primary 2027

Scanned with CamScanner

password الموبايل
369127

EL-MOASSER
GUIDE

English

By a group of supervisors

الصف السادس الابتدائى الفصل الدراسى الأول



GPS

AL TALABA BOOKSTORE
For printing, publication & distribution
El Faggala - Cairo - Egypt
Tel.: 02/ 259 340 13 - 259 377 91
www.gpseducation.com
15014

6th Primary

FIRST TERM

All rights reserved

Scanned with CamScanner

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ مَنْ أَحْسَنَ عَمَلًا﴾ صدق الله العظيم

Egyptian National Library
Cataloging During Publishing
Prepared by Technical Affairs Department

El-Moasser Guide based on English for Primary Schools
By a Group of Supervisors.
Cairo: GPS for Printing, Publishing and Distribution, 2026 - 2027
2 vols. ; 30 cm.
For 6th primary- First Term
I.S.B.N : 978 - 977 - 970 - 346 - 6
1. English language - study and teaching (primary).
2. Education, Primary 372.6521

رقم الإيداع : ١٣٢٩٨ / ٢٠٢٦

Name : .....

School : .....

Grade : .....

Class : .....

Teacher's name : .....







Scanned with CamScanner

CONTENTS

PART ONE: Pre-Assessment

Round 1 Assess Yourself 10

Round 2 Learn and Return 11

Round 3 Unlock Your Grade 6 Journey 14

PART TWO

UNIT 1:
Amazing places in Egypt 24

UNIT 2:
Our Nature 67

UNIT 3:
Community Builders 110

REVIEW 1: 153

UNIT 4:
Resources Around Us 155

UNIT 5:
Made in Egypt 197

UNIT 6:
The Water Savers 240

PART THREE

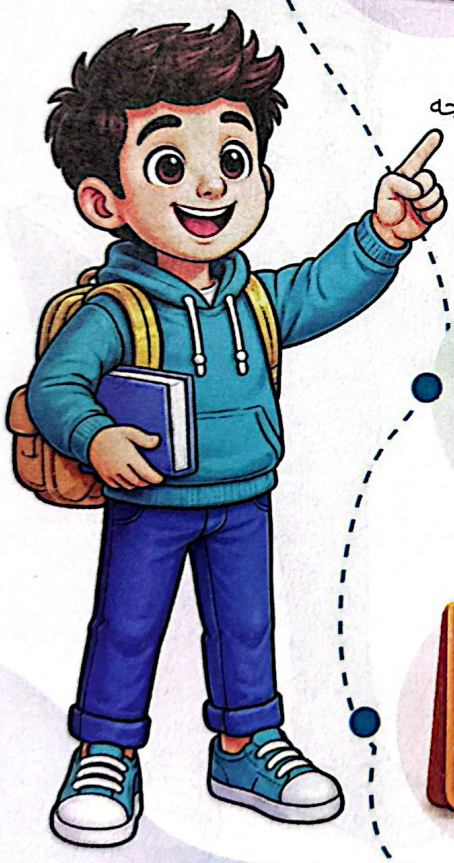
El-Moasser Homework Notebook 247



Scanned with CamScanner

Your Guidebook

Find your way around!



1 Pre-Assessment

ابدأ واستعد لرحلة التعلم



الهدف منه تجهيز الطالب لرحلة التعلم عن طريق ثلاث جولات:

الجولة الأولى: تحديد مستوى الطالب وما يتقنه ويحتاجه

الجولة الثانية: حسب نتيجتك فى كل مستوى، تعلم ثم أعد المحاولة لاجتياز كل مستوى

الجولة الثالثة: المهارات الأساسية التى يستعد بها الطالب لدراسة منهجه

2 Lessons



عرض شامل مبسط لدروس الوحدة

مدعم بالصور التوضيحية

3 General Exercises on Lessons



تدريبات على الدروس مقسمة إلى:

- تدريبات المعاصر
- تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات واختبارات المحافظات السابقة



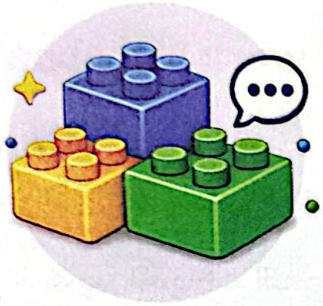
Scanned with CamScanner

Keep going on your way



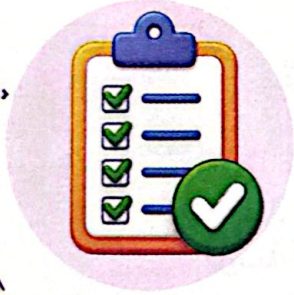
4 Accumulative Dictation

- إملاء تراكمى على الدروس
- اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



5 Skills

- كيفية التعامل مع مهارة القراءة
- مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الخطأ
- تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة
- اكتب موضوعك خطوة بخطوة
- كيفية التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة



6 Review through the Exam

مراجعة الوحدة من خلال كتاب الطالب والتقييمات واختبارات المحافظات



7 Sample Tests on Units

اختبارات على كل وحدة:

١- اختبار المعاصر
٢- اختبار مجمع من كتاب الطالب، كتاب التقييمات والاختبارات السابقة
٣- اختبارات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف



Scanned with CamScanner



QR Code

التطبيق التفاعلى من سلسلة كتب ...

الامتحان المعاصر

1. نزل التطبيق. 2. أنشئ حسابك. 3. أدخل الكود الموجود على ظهر الغلاف.

استمتع بجميع مزايا التطبيق لجميع المواد الدراسية

شرح فيديوهات ألعاب تعليمية امتحانات تفاعلية تدريبات

تواصل مع معلمك تقارير متابعة إشعارات أخبار

تم تصنيف أسئلة الكتاب فى كل درس طبقًا لمستويات هرم بلوم والإشارة لها كالتالى :

● فهم ● تطبيق ● تحليل ● تقويم ● ابتكار

المستويات العليا من التفكير

المستويات الدنيا من التفكير

إنتاج أفكار جديدة
صمم - اقترح - نمذج

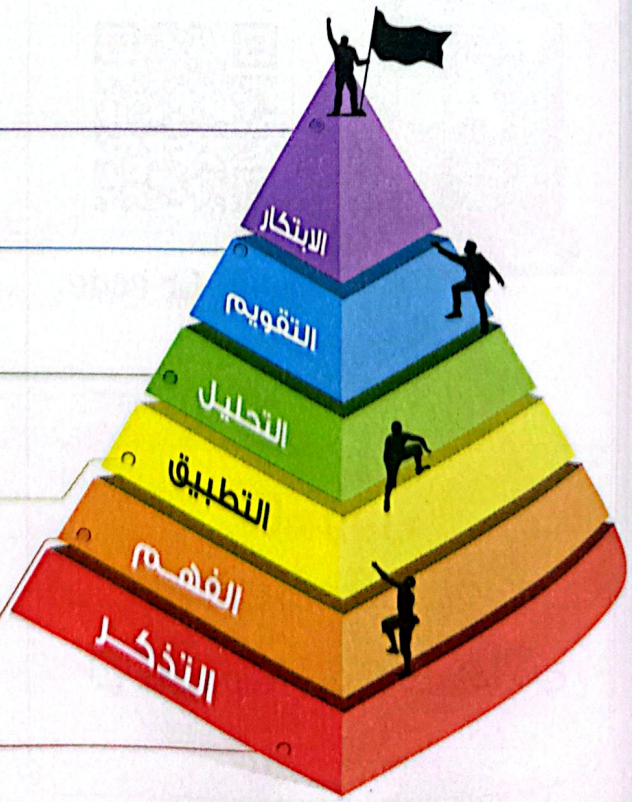
الحكم على المعلومات لاتخاذ القرارات
قيّم - فنّد - قرّر - أعط رأيك

تجزئة الفكرة إلى عناصرها وتحديد العلاقات بينها
فرّق - دلل - حلل

استخدام المعلومات فى مواقف مشابهة جديدة
اربط - طبّق - استخدم

إدراك معنى المعلومات وشرحها
قارن - استنتج - وضح بمثال

استرجاع المعلومات السابق دراستها
اذكر - عرّف - حدّد - عدّد



Scanned with CamScanner

PART 1

Pre-Assessment

ابدأ واستعد لرحلة التعلم



Round 1 Assess Yourself

اختبار لقياس ما يتقنه و يحتاجه الطالب قبل بداية المنهج.



الهدف منه تجهيز الطالب لرحلة التعلم عن طريق ثلاث جولات:

الجولة الاولى: تحديد مستوى الطالب وما يتقنه و يحتاجه.

الجولة الثانية: حسب نتيجتك فى كل مستوى، تعلم ثم اعد المحاولة لاجتياز كل مستوى.

الجولة الثالثة: المهارات الأساسية التى يستعد بها الطالب لدراسة منهجه.

Round 2 Learn and Return



الطالب الحاصل على:

1. الدرجات [6 - 5] ينتقل إلى المستوى التالى أو إلى الجولة الثالثة [ابدأ رحلتك الى الصف الدراسى]
2. الدرجات [4 - 1] ينتقل إلى جزء تعلم وأعد المحاولة لإتقان المطلوب منه ثم يقوم بإعادة المحاولة مرة اخرى.

ينتقل الطالب إلى الجولة الثالثة فى حالة اجتياز المستويين الأول والثانى بحصوله على الدرجات [6 - 5] فى كل مستوى.

Round 3 Unlock Your Grade 6 Journey



المهارات الأساسية التى تساعد الطالب على التعامل مع الصف الدراسى



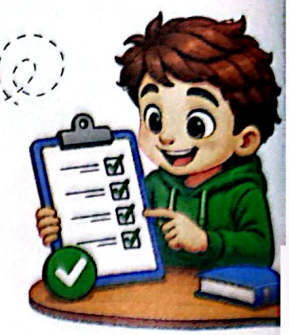
امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق! لنبدأ الرحلة معًا!

Scanned with CamScanner

Round 1

Assess Yourself

قيّم نفسك



اختبر نفسك واكتشف ما تتقنه وما تحتاجه للتدريب قبل أن تبدأ رحلتك الجديدة.

Level 1

• **Choose the correct answer between brackets.** (6 Marks)

1. [Turtles - Crocodiles - Cats - Ants] are dangerous and huge animals.
2. The desert is a very [snowy - dry - rainy - wet] place.
3. A [wildfire - storm - drought - flood] burns through trees and houses.
4. The [coffee shop - club - bakery - restaurant] is a fun place to play sports.
5. I go to the [hospital - post office - restaurant - supermarket] for dinner.
6. You can buy bread and cakes at the [bakery - station - club - theme park].

5-6 marks **Great!** Move To level 2
رائع! انتقل إلى المستوى الثانى.

1-4 marks Move to learn & Return Round 1
انتقل إلى جزء تعلم وأعد المحاولة 1

Level 2

1 Read, order and write. (3 Marks)

1. is - the - <u>The lamp</u> - on - table. .....
2. small - <u>The</u> - is - ant. .....
3. friends- <u>He</u> - with - football - plays - his. .....

2 Write fifty (50) words about. (3 Marks)

"Animals"

.....

.....

.....

.....

5-6 marks **Great!** Move To Grade 6
رائع! انتقل إلى الصف السادس.

1-4 marks Move To Learn & Return Round 2
انتقل إلى جزء تعلم واعد المحاولة 2

Scanned with CamScanner

Round 2

1. Learn and Return 1

تعلم ثم اعد المحاولة لاختبار المستوى الأول



Vocabulary

Animals & Birds	الحيوانات والطيور
falcon	صقر
crocodile	تمساح
pigeon	حمامة
camel	جمل
snake	ثعبان
fox	ثعلب
horse	حصان
lizard	سحلية
owl	بومة
dolphins	دلافين

Adjectives	صفات
strong	قوي
tiny	صغير جدًا
colorful	ملون
dangerous	خطير
scary	مخيف
huge	ضخم
hard	صعب
hot	حار
dry	جاف

Extreme weather	الطقس القارس
thunderstorm	عاصفة رعدية
sandstorm	عاصفة رملية
flood	فيضان
drought	جفاف
wildfires	حرائق الغابات
heat wave	موجة حارة

Places	أماكن
coffee shop	مقهى
bakery	مخبز
theme park	مدينة ملاهي
club	نادي
restaurant	مطعم
park	حديقة عامة

Diseases	أمراض
sore throat	التهاب الحلق
headache	صداع
fever	حمّى
cough	كحة
stomachache	ألم المعدة

Hobbies	الهوايات
cycling	ركوب الدراجة
painting	الرسم / التلوين
singing	الغناء
skating	التزلج
drawing	الرسم

Planets	الكواكب
Mercury	كوكب عطارد
Mars	كوكب المريخ
Neptune	كوكب نبتون
Venus	كوكب الزهرة
Jupiter	كوكب المشتري
Earth	كوكب الأرض
Saturn	كوكب زحل
Uranus	كوكب أورانوس

Scanned with CamScanner

2. Learn and Return 2

تعلم ثم اعد المحاولة لاجتياز المستوى الثانى

How to make a sentence

• جزء ينمى لدى الطالب مهارة استخدام الكلمات وترتيبها لتكوين جملة صحيحة.

1 Parts of speech

أ. أجزاء الكلام

تنقسم الكلمات إلى عدة أنواع يتعرف التلميذ فى هذا الجزء على بعض منها.

1 noun الاسم



goat عنزة | bag حقيبة | boy ولد | Salma سلمى

2 Verb الفعل



eat يأكل | read يقرأ | play يلعب | run يجرى

3 adjective الصفة



small ant نملة صغيرة | big camel جمل كبير

4 preposition حرف جر

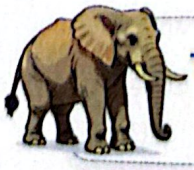


in the morning فى الصباح | on the table على المنضدة

pronoun ضمير



Adam is tall. He isn't short.
آدم طويل. هو ليس قصير.



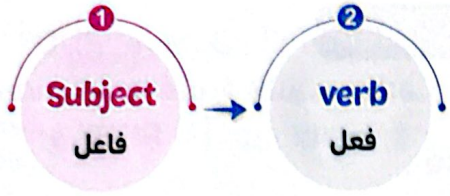
The elephant is big. It isn't small.
الفيل كبير. هو ليس صغير.

- معرفة التلميذ لنوع الكلمة يساعده على استخدامها بطريقة صحيحة لتكوين جملة.

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Sentence

Subject الفاعل



Omar الفاعل

Omar plays tennis.

He plays tennis.

الفاعل He وهو ضمير فاعل
يحل محل الفاعل Omar

الفاعل قد يكون [اسم] أو يكون ضمير من [ضمائر الفاعل] التالية :

Subject pronouns ضمائر الفاعل

I أنا	He هو	She هى	It هو/ هى	You أنت / أنتم	They هم	We نحن
عندما يتحدث الشخص عن نفسه	عندما نتحدث عن شخص مفرد مذكر	عندما نتحدث عن شخص مفرد مؤنث	عندما نتحدث عن شيء مفرد غير عاقل	عندما نخاطب شخص أو أكثر	عندما نتحدث عن اثنين أو أكثر	عندما يذكر الشخص نفسه مع الاخرين

الضمائر المفردة



He She It



I



You

الضمائر الجمع



They



We



You

Scanned with CamScanner

Round 3

Unlock Your Grade 6 Journey

ابدأ رحلتك نحو الصف السادس الابتدائى



Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False : *[2 Marks]*

A listening text of about **SEVENTY [70]** words at the appropriate difficulty level for primary **SIX** followed by **FOUR [4]** sentences is provided. Topics should be related to the Set Books. Learners are asked to listen to the text and write [T] True or [F] False. *[Half a mark each]*

Practice

تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار

السؤال الاول فى الورقة الامتحانية : استمع واكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

سؤال الاستماع هو نص مكون من حوالى [70] كلمة يسمعه الطالب ثم يجيب على [4] جمل بـ [T] إذا كانت الإجابة صحيحة أو [F] إذا كانت الاجابة خاطئة.

There are many different vehicles. My favorite vehicle is the bus. Buses are a cheap way to travel. I use the bus to visit different cities. We can do many things on the bus. I can talk with friends and sing songs.

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False : استمع واكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

1. My favorite vehicle is the train. ☐
2. Buses are a cheap way to travel. ☐
3. I use the bus to visit different cities. ☐
4. We can sing songs on the bus. ☐

الإجابة على السؤال :

١. اقرأ الجمل جيداً قبل الاستماع الى النص.

٢. أثناء الاستماع الى النص، انتبه الى الاسماء [buses - vehicles]، الأماكن [cities].

٣. لاحظ يمكن ان تكون الجملة خطأ بسبب كلمة واحدة.

My favorite vehicle is the train. [F]

الإجابة خاطئة [F] لأن فى الجملة [bus] وليس [train] كما في نص الاستماع.

Exam Tip

Scanned with CamScanner

Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d : *[2 Marks]*

FOUR (4) MCQs (2 vocabulary and 2 structure) based on the Set Books are provided. Learners are asked to choose the correct answer from the **FOUR (4)** options given. *[Half a mark each]*

Practice تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار

السؤال الثاني فى الورقة الامتحانية : اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

سؤال الاختيار من متعدد هو اربعة (4) جمل معطاة للطالب (2) على المفردات اللغوية و(2) على القواعد اللغوية.
يقوم الطالب باختيار الإجابة الصحيحة من بين (4) اختيارات معطاه.

1. He can ..... nice pictures.
   a. drew b. draws c. drawing d. draw
2. The guitar is a musical ..... .
   a. event b. instrument c. mineral d. meal
3. You need to ..... your suitcase before you travel.
   a. climb b. bake c. pack d. throw
4. We ..... going to take the train.
   a. are b. am c. will d. do

الإجابة على السؤال :



١. فى الجملة الأولى نختار مصدر الفعل لوجود (can) قبله.

٢. فى الجملة الثانية نختار (instrument) بمعنى الة موسيقية لان الجملة عن الجيتار.

٣. فى الجملة الثالثة نختار (pack) لوجود كلمة (suitcase) بمعنى حقيبة سفر.

٤. فى الجملة الرابعة نختار (are) لوجود فاعل جمع (we) قبل (going to) .

Scanned with CamScanner

Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box : *[2 Marks]*

An unseen text from **SIXTY (60)** to **SEVENTY (70)** words with **FOUR (4)** deletions is provided. **FIVE (5)** words related to vocabulary are also given in a box. Learners are asked to complete each deletion in the text with **ONE (1)** of the **FIVE (5)** words given. The first sentence should be written in full. *[Half a mark each]*

Practice

تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار



السؤال الثالث في الورقة الامتحانية : اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

فى هذا السؤال يعطى الطالب نصاً مكون من [60] إلى [70] كلمة به [4] فراغات ويعطى الطالب [5] كلمات يستخدم منها [4] كلمات لتكملة النص.

grow – helps – heart - lose - football

Playing sports is very important for me. I play [1] ..... regularly with my friends. Sports make my [2] ..... strong and help my muscles [3] ..... . Swimming also [4] ..... our whole body. It makes our lungs strong.



الإجابة على السؤال :

بعد قراءة النص جيدًا، نجد أن :

- رقم (١) الكلمة المناسبة هى (football) لوجود (play).

Scanned with CamScanner

Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

4 Read the text and answer the questions: *[7 Marks]*

An unseen literary or informational text from **NINETY (90)** to **ONE HUNDRED (100)** words is provided. The text should be at the appropriate difficulty level for primary **SIX**. Learners are asked to answer:

A. TWO (2) MCQs with FOUR (4) options each *[Half a mark each]*

B. THREE (3) open-ended questions *[2 marks each]*

The questions should test the following reading comprehension skills :

- Identify the general idea of the text.
- Demonstrate understanding of specific details in a text.
- Determine the meaning of words and phrases in a text.
- Make logical inferences from the text.
- Summarize the key supporting details and ideas in a text.

Practice

تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار

السؤال الرابع فى الورقة الامتحانية : اقرأ النص واجب عن الاسئلة.

The heart is an important part of our body. It is about the size of our fist. The heart pumps blood to all parts of the body. It works all the time. To keep the heart healthy, we should eat healthy food, drink a lot of water and sleep well. We should also do exercise to make our heart strong. Too much stress is bad for the heart. If we take care of our heart, we feel good and full of energy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. Identify the general idea of the text. حدد الفكرة العامة فى النص.

1. The text is about "……".

a. The heart b. The skin c. Oxygen d. Cells

2. Determine the meaning of words and phrases in the text.

حدد معنى كلمات أو عبارات فى النص.

2. The underlined word "bad" is the opposite of "……" .

a. soft b. good c. easy d. hard

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Demonstrate understanding of specific details in the text.

وضح فهمك لتفاصيل محددة في النص.

3. What is the size of the heart?

- It is about the size of our fist.

4. Make logical inferences from the text. ضع استنتاجات منطقية في النص.

4. Why do people exercise regularly?

- To make their heart strong.

Scanned with CamScanner

5. Summarize the key supporting details and ideas in the text.

لخص التفاصيل والأفكار الرئيسية فى النص.

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

- The heart is an important organ of our body.

Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets : *[4 Marks]*

TWO (2) structure sentences related to what learners have studied are provided. Learners are asked to complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) given between brackets. *[2 marks each]*

Practice

تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار

السؤال الخامس فى الورقة الامتحانية : اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمة (الكلمات) بين الاقواس.

يعطى الطالب جملتين على القواعد اللغوية ويقوم بتكملة الجملة بالشكل الصحيح من الكلمة المعطاه بين الأقواس:

1. We ..... **(never are)** late for school.
2. Ahmed ..... **(see)** a terrible accident yesterday.

◀ الإجابة على السؤال :

١. اقرأ الجملة كاملة قبل تصحيح الكلمة بين الاقواس.

٢. حدد زمن الجملة ثم صحح الكلمة (الفعل) بين الأقواس حسب زمن الجملة.

1. We are never late for school.

- ظرف التكرار يأتى بعد (V. to be)

2. Ahmed saw a terrible accident yesterday.

- توجد كلمة دالة على زمن الماضى (yesterday) فنحول الفعل للماضى.

Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences : *[2 Marks]*

TWO (2) scrambled statements of not less than **SIX (6)** words each are provided. Learners are asked to order the words to form correct sentences. *[One mark each]*

Scanned with CamScanner

Practice تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار

السؤال السادس فى الورقة الامتحانية : ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكون جملة.

يعطى الطالب جملتين تتكون كل منهما من حوالى (6) كلمات غير مرتبة، يقوم الطالب بترتيب الكلمات ليكون جمل صحيحة.

1. did - Where - friend - your - live?

.....

2. clapped - hands - joy - She - with - her.

.....

◄ **الإجابة على السؤال :**

١. اقرأ الكلمات جيداً قبل الترتيب.

٢. الجملة تبدأ بالفاعل يليه الفعل ثم باقي الجملة.

٣. السؤال يبدأ بأداة استفهام يليه الفعل المساعد والفاعل والفعل ثم باقي السؤال.

1. Where did your friend live?
2. She clapped her hands with joy.

Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

7 Punctuate the following : *(4 Marks)*

TWO (2) simple statements [a sentence and a question] of about **SIX (6)** words each are provided. Each statement has **TWO (2)** missing punctuation marks [Capital Letter / Full Stop / Question Mark, Comma]. Learners are asked to punctuate them correctly. *(2 marks each)*

Practice تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار

السؤال السابع فى الورقة الامتحانية : ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

يعطى الطالب جملتين (جملة خبرية وسؤال) بكل منها علامتان ترقيم يقوم الطالب بتصحيحهم.

1. what's your favorite place to visit

.....

2. i'm so excited about my trip

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

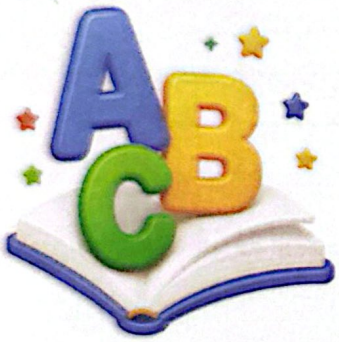
◄ الإجابة على السؤال :

١. يحدد الطالب نوع الجملة (خبرية أم استفهامية)

٢- يقوم بكتابة الجملة وبها علامات الترقيم الصحيحة.

1. What's your favorite place to visit?
2. I'm so excited about my trip.

1 Capital Letters : الحروف الكبيرة



تستخدم مع

1. بداية الجملة...
   - الخبرية ← He is tall.
   - الاستفهامية ← What is your name?
   - الأمرية ← Open your bag.
2. أسماء المدن والبلاد والأماكن المشهورة ← Egypt, Cairo, the Egyptian Museum
3. أسماء البحار والانهار ← the Red Sea, the River Nile
4. أيام الأسبوع وشهور السنة ← Friday, May
5. أسماء الأشخاص ← Ahmed, Mona
6. اللغات والجنسيات ← English, Arabic, Egyptian
7. الضمير "I" فى أى مكان فى الجملة ← I can swim. Can I swim?

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Full stop :

توضع النقطة [.] فى نهاية
الجملة الخبرية والأمرية.

- I am Kareem.
- Open the door, please.



3 Question mark :

توضع علامة الاستفهام [?]
فى نهاية السؤال.

- How are you?



4 Exclamation mark :

تستخدم علامة التعجب [!]
فى حالة الترحيب أو التعجب.

- Wow !
- Hello !
- How wonderful !
- Help !
- What a nice car !



5 Apostrophe :

1 تستخدم الفاصلة العليا [’]
فى الاختصارات مثل
[am=’m / is = ’s / are = ’re / have = ’ve]

2 تستخدم مع [’s] الملكية.

1 It’s a puppet.

2 That is Heba’s car.



6 Comma :

1 تستخدم الفاصلة السفلية [,] بعد Yes أو No.

2 تستخدم للفصل بين مجموعة من الأشياء من نوع واحد.

3 توضع الفاصلة [,] بعد المخاطب فى أول الجملة وقبل المخاطب فى آخر الجملة.

4 توضع قبل كلمة [please] فى آخر الكلام وبعد [please] أول الكلام.

- Yes, I am.
- No, I am not.
- I met Samya, Heba and Nabila.
- Come here, Noha.
- Noha, come here.
- Please, keep quiet.
- Pass the cake, please.



Scanned with CamScanner

Specifications for Sixth Year Primary 2026 - 2027

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية للصف السادس الابتدائى ٢٠٢٦ - ٢٠٢٧

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below : *[7 Marks]*

Learners are asked to write not less than **SIXTY (60)** words related to a specific topic using **TWO (2)** guiding elements that can be phrases, questions, tables... etc. in **ONE (1)** of the following writing forms :

- Informal email / paragraph / story / biography.

[Two marks for relevance of ideas - Two marks for vocabulary - One mark for grammar - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation]

Practice

تدرب وطبق مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية من خلال نماذج وأسئلة تحاكى عناصر الاختبار

السؤال الثامن فى الورقة الامتحانية : اكتب فقرة إنشائية / رسائل بريد الكترونى / قصة / سيرة ذاتية مكونه من [60] كلمة باستخدام عناصر ارشادية معطاه للطالب.

يعطى الطالب اسم الموضوع ليقوم بكتابة [60] كلمة ويعطى [2] كلمات / عبارات / اسئلة / جداول مساعدة يمكن أن يستخدمها في موضوعه.

▸ How to write a paragraph:

كيفية كتابة الفقرة الانشائية :

◂ القواعد العامة لكتابة فقرة إنشائية :



١. اترك مسافة تعادل خمسة أحرف (تقريبًا ١ سم) فى السطر الأول فقط من الموضوع.

٢. أن تبدأ كل جملة بحرف Capital.

٣. أن تضع [.] واضحة فى نهاية كل جملة.

٤. اتبع كل علامات الترقيم.

٥. عليك باستخدام الجمل البسيطة وأن يكون لكل جملة معنى واضح.

٦. استخدم القواعد بالشكل الصحيح.

Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

The Aswan Dam

Guiding elements :

- strong
- fit

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner



1 Read and complete the dialog. اقرأ المحادثة وأكملها بالكلمات المناسبة.

Six words are given to complete a simple dialog. Pupils are asked to read and complete five missing parts using five of the given words.

يُطلب من التلاميذ قراءة محادثة بسيطة وإكمال خمسة فراغات باستخدام خمس كلمات من الكلمات الستة المعطاة.

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمة/الكلمات بين الاقواس.

Five sentences are given. Pupils are asked to read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

خمس جمل معطاة ويُطلب من التلاميذ كتابة الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمة أو الكلمات التى بين الاقواس.

3 Choose the correct answer. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

Ten multiple-choice items (five for vocabulary and five for grammar) are given. Pupils are asked to choose the correct answer.

عشرة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد (خمسة على المفردات وخمسة على القواعد)، ويُطلب من التلاميذ اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة.

4 Read and circle the odd one out. اقرأ وضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة.

Five groups of words are given. Pupils are asked to circle the odd one out of each group and replace it with the correct one.

خمس مجموعات من الكلمات، ويُطلب من التلاميذ تحديد الكلمة المختلفة فى كل مجموعة واستبدالها بالكلمة المناسبة.

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions. اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة.

A text is given. Pupils are asked to read it and answer the questions. (Three true or false questions and two multiple-choice questions).

يُطلب من التلاميذ قراءة نص ثم الإجابة عن الأسئلة (ثلاثة أسئلة صح أو خطأ وسؤالان اختيار من متعدد).

6 Write a short paragraph / story / an e-mail. اكتب فقرة قصيرة أو قصة أو بريدًا إلكترونيًا.

Pupils are asked to write a paragraph or an e-mail of five sentences based on the material in the set book. Five key words are given and pupils are asked to use them to write the sentences.

يُطلب من التلاميذ كتابة فقرة أو بريد إلكترونى من خمس جمل اعتمادًا على محتوى الكتاب الدراسى، مع استخدام خمس كلمات مفتاحية معطاة.

Scanned with CamScanner



تنويه

علامة SB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب الطالب

علامة AB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب التقييمات

UNIT 1

Amazing places in Egypt

أماكن رائعة فى مصر

Learning Outcomes

Listening

- Describe traditions and the life in Egypt
- Identify activities in different parts in Egypt
- Describe school routines and favorite activities

- يصف العادات واسلوب الحياة فى مصر
- يتعرف على أنشطة فى مختلف أنحاء مصر
- يصف الروتين المدرسى والأنشطة المفضلة

Reading

- Find key information in cultural, personal, and factual texts
- Answer comprehension questions to show understanding of reading texts

- يبحث عن المعلومات الأساسية فى النصوص الثقافية والشخصية والواقعية
- يجيب عن أسئلة فهم لإظهار فهمه لنصوص القراءة

Speaking

- Talk about visiting a traditional place in Egypt
- Talk about a day at school and your favorite activities
- Identify and accurately pronounce the phoneme / er /

- يتحدث عن زيارة مكان تقليدى فى مصر
- يتحدث عن يوم فى المدرسة وانشطته المفضلة
- يتعرف على وينطق الصوت اللغوى/ er / بدقة

Writing

- Write sentences using the present simple correctly
- Write an informal email describing a typical day at school
- Create a poster about your governorate

- يكتب جمل باستخدام زمن المضارع البسيط بشكل صحيح
- يكتب رسالة بريد إلكترونى غير رسمية تصف يومًا عاديًا فى المدرسة
- ينشئ ملصق عن محافظته

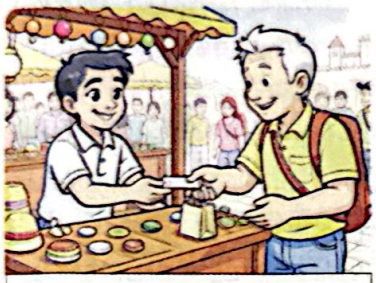
LESSON 1

A day in Egypt

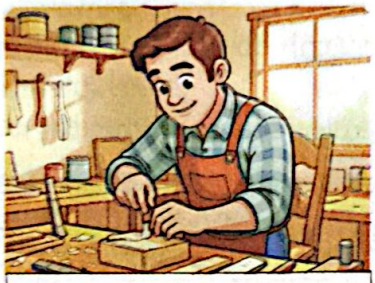
I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



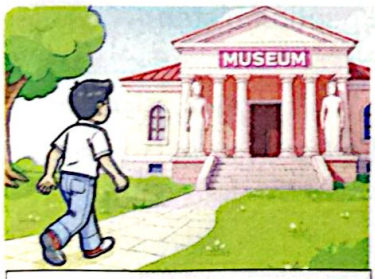
buy souvenirs
يشترى هدايا تذكارية



make furniture
يصنع الأثاث



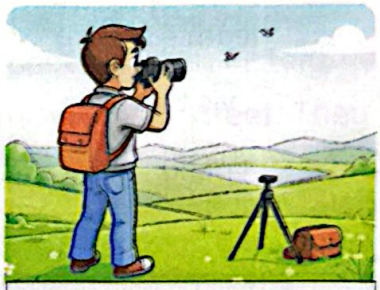
play music
يعزف موسيقى



walk to a small museum
يمشى إلى متحف صغير



visit ancient sites
يزور مواقع أثرية



take photos
يلتقط صور

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

furniture	أثاث	bracelet	إسورة	local	محلى
carpenter	نجار	design	تصميم / يصمم	culture	ثقافة
necklace	عقد / قلادة	gate	بوابة	tool	آلة - أداة

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
laugh	يضحك	laughed	buy	يشترى	bought
join	ينضم	joined	stand	يقف	stood

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

do activities	يمارس أنشطة	with Arabic designs	ذات تصاميم عربية
smile for the camera	يبتسم للكاميرا	walk through	يمشى عبر
play with drums	يعزف على الطبول	for a few minutes	لدقائق قليلة

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
A day in Egypt	visit – family	Maged visits Khan El Khalili with his family. يزور ماجد خان الخليلى مع عائلته.
	activities – streets	They can do many activities in the old streets. يمكنهم القيام بالعديد من الأنشطة فى الشوارع القديمة.
	souvenirs – market	They buy souvenirs from the market. يشترون هدايا تذكارية من السوق.
	people – baking	They watch people baking bread. يشاهدون الناس وهم يخبزون.
	workers – furniture	They see workers making furniture by hand. يرون العمال يصنعون الأثاث يدويًا.
	take – photos	They take many photos. يلتقطون العديد من الصور.
	walk – museum	They walk to a small museum. يمشون إلى متحف صغير.
	learn – history	They learn many things about Egyptian history. يتعلمون أشياء كثيرة عن التاريخ المصرى.
	visit – sites	They visit ancient sites. يزورون المواقع الأثرية.
	spend – time	Maged loves spending time in Egypt. يحب ماجد قضاء الوقت فى مصر.



Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

▸ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. She is wearing a golden ..... around her neck.
   a. bracelet b. ring c. necklace d. earring
2. I like to ..... music in my free time.
   a. play b. visit c. bake d. walk
3. Tourists love to take ..... of famous places.
   a. music b. sites c. photos d. furniture

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. AB We ..... souvenirs from Khan El Khalili.
   a. do b. buy c. sell d. eat
5. AB Carpenters ..... furniture in Damietta.
   a. run b. watch c. write d. make
6. SB Tourists come to Egypt to ..... the ancient sites.
   a. visit b. walk c. play d. take

(التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / البحيرة - الرحمانية ٢٠٢٦)

UNIT 1

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading

- **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

Pop Quiz تدرب على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع — 05 min

A Day in Egypt يوم فى مصر



It is a great day in Cairo. Maged visits Khan El Khalili with his family. It is very exciting!

In the old streets, they can do many activities. First, they buy souvenirs from the market. There are many beautiful things like bags, lamps, and bracelets. His sister chooses a colorful necklace.

Then, they walk through the old streets and watch people baking bread. The smell is amazing! They also see shops where workers make furniture by hand. It is interesting to watch them work.

They take more photos in the old streets. There are many beautiful doors and buildings with Arabic designs. Maged stands near a big wooden gate and smiles for the camera. Then, they walk to a small museum. It has old coins, clothes, and tools from the past. They learn many new things about Egyptian history.

They also see some children playing with small drums in the street. They laugh and enjoy the music. Maged's brother joins them for a few minutes. It is fun to play and enjoy the sounds of Old Cairo.

In the evening, they visit ancient sites near the area. They are big and beautiful! They take many photos of them. It is a fun day. He loves spending time in Egypt and learning about its culture.

- إنه يوم رائع فى القاهرة. يزور ماجد خان الخليلى مع عائلته. إنه يوم ممتع للغاية !
فى الشوارع القديمة، يمكنهم القيام بالعديد من الأنشطة.
- فى البداية يشترون الهدايا التذكارية من السوق. هناك العديد من الاشياء الجميلة مثل الحقائب والمصابيح والأساور. تختار أخت ماجد عقدًا ملونً.
- ثم يتجولون فى الشوارع القديمة ويشاهدون الناس يخبزون الخبز. رائحة الخبز جميلة ! كما يرون متاجر حيث يصنع العمال الأثاث يدويًا. من الممتع مشاهدتهم يعملون.
- يلتقطون المزيد من الصور فى الشوارع القديمة. هناك العديد من الأبواب الجميلة والمبانى ذات التصاميم العربية.
يقف ماجد بجوار بوابة خشبية ويبتسم للكاميرا. ثم يمشون إلى متحف صغير يحتوى على عملات قديمة وملابس وأدوات من الماضى. يتعلمون كثير من الأشياء الجديدة عن تاريخ مصر.
- كما يرون بعض الأطفال يعزفون على طبول صغيرة فى الشارع. فيضحكون ويستمتعون بالموسيقى. ينضم إليهم شقيق ماجد لبضع دقائق. من الممتع اللعب والاستماع إلى أصوات القاهرة القديمة.
- فى المساء، يزورون مواقع أثرية قريبة من المنطقة. إنها كبيرة وجميلة ! يلتقطون الكثير من الصور لها.
- إنه يوم ممتع. يحب ماجد قضاء الوقت فى مصر وتعلم ثقافتها.

Demonstrate understanding of specific details.
وضح فهمك للتفاصيل المحددة.

Learn 1. What can they buy from the market ?
- They can buy souvenirs.

Practice 2. What can they see in the museum ?

General Exercises On Lesson 1

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. Maged and his family had a wonderful day in Cairo.
2. Maged bought some beautiful souvenirs for his family.
3. Maged's mother enjoyed taking photos of everything.
4. In the evening, the family had dinner together.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. People ..... photos in beautiful places.
   a. relax b. play c. listen d. take
2. Tourists often ..... souvenirs from local shops.
   a. buy b. play c. walk d. visit
3. She likes to walk ..... the streets of the city.
   a. through b. with c. of d. for
4. Children were playing ..... small drums.
   a. to b. through c. with d. for

3 Read the text and answer the questions. اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة.

People can enjoy many activities in one day in Egypt. In the morning, tourists visit ancient sites like the pyramids. Then, they walk to a **small** museum to learn more about history. After that, they go to Khan El Khalili to buy souvenirs such as handmade gifts. Some people like to take photos in beautiful places. At night, people can relax and listen to music. Egypt is a great place to visit and have fun.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "**small**" is the opposite of ..... .
   a. old b. big c. excited d. noisy
2. Tourists visit ancient sites in the ..... .
   a. morning b. evening c. night d. afternoon

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What can people do at night ?

.....

4. Why do people go to Khan El Khalili ?

.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 AB Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

souvenirs - sites - juice - designs - old

My name is Amir. I usually visit ancient [1] ..... with my friends. I sometimes go there with my family. My father likes to walk through the [2] ..... streets. There are many beautiful doors and buildings with Arabic [3] ..... . I sometimes buy some [4] ..... . I take photos of the places we visit.

[أسوان - أسوان / الجيزة - شمال الجيزة ٢٠٢٦]

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

ضع الكلمات فى ترتيبها الصحيح لتكون جمل.

1. museum – **The family** – a small – visited – the evening – in. [الجيزة - الدقى ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. SB souvenirs - market - from - buy - **They** - the.

.....

3 Punctuate the following.

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى.

1. SB what can people do in egypt ?

.....

2. we visit museums to learn about history [القاهرة - المرج ٢٠٢٦]

.....

4 AB Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من [٦٠] كلمة باستخدام العناصر الإرشادية الآتية.

"A day in Egypt"

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- buy souvenirs
- visit ancient sites

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

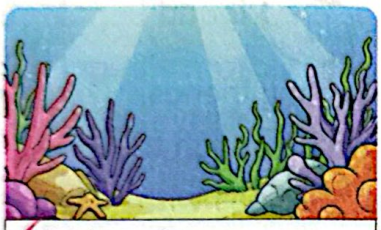
LESSON 2

- The Beauty of Ras Mohamed
- Language in Use

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



coral reefs شعاب مرجانية



snorkel يغطس بأنبوب تنفس



landscape منظر طبيعى

protected area	منطقة محمية	mangrove trees	أشجار المانجروف
national park	محمية طبيعية	marine life	الحياة البحرية

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

dive	يغطس	nature	طبيعة	environment	البيئة
Bedouins	البدو	sea turtles	سلاحف البحر	peaceful	آمن / مسالم

Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

in the south of Sinai	فى جنوب سيناء	home to	موطن لـ
known for	معروف بـ	follow the rules	يتبع القواعد

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
The Beauty of Ras Mohamed National Park	famous – park	Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai. رأس محمد حديقة وطنية مشهورة فى جنوب سيناء.
	known – coral reefs	Ras Mohamed is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. تشتهر رأس محمد بشعابها المرجانية الجميلة وأسماكها الملونة وبحرها الأزرق الصافى.
	snorkel – dive	People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive. يزور الناس من جميع أنحاء العالم رأس محمد للسباحة والغطس والغوص.
	nature – amazing	The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is amazing. الطبيعة فى حديقة رأس محمد الوطنية مذهلة.
	rules – keep	It is important to follow the rules to keep the park clean and safe. من المهم اتباع القواعد للحفاظ على نظافة الحديقة وسلامتها.
	learn – marine	Visitors learn about marine life and the culture of the local Bedouins. يتعرف الزوار على الحياة البحرية وثقافة البدو المحليين.

UNIT 1

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

▸ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.** اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. You can ..... or dive in the sea.
   a. fly b. park c. snorkel d. protect
2. Ras Mohamed is famous for its beautiful ..... reefs.
   a. marine b. local c. coral d. mangrove
3. Life in the countryside is ..... . It is not noisy.
   a. peaceful b. noisy c. busy d. polluted

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. AB Ras Mohamed is a ..... area, so people must care for it.
   a. polluted b. normal c. dangerous d. protected
5. We will go to the sea. I want to ..... in the sea and see the fish.
   a. sleep b. dive c. follow d. buy [الجيزة - الدقي ٢٠٢٦]
6. SB People enjoy the quiet and beautiful ..... in Ras Mohamed National Park.
   a. landscape b. traffic c. computer d. buildings

[التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / القاهرة - منشأة ناصر ٢٠٢٦]

II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz تدرب على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع

• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

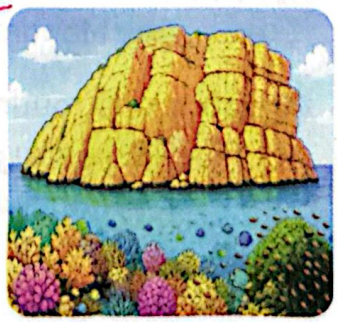
What do you know about Ras Mohamed ?

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive.

رأس محمد هى محمية طبيعية مشهورة تقع فى جنوب سيناء بمصر. تشتهر بشعابها المرجانية الجميلة وأسماكها الملونة وبحرها الأزرق الصافى. يزور الناس من جميع أنحاء العالم رأس محمد للسباحة والغطس بإستخدام أنبوب التنفس والغوص.

The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is **amazing**. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants. You can see sea turtles, dolphins, and many **types** of birds. There are also mountains and mangrove trees near the beach.

الطبيعة فى محمية رأس محمد الوطنية مذهلة. تعتبر المحمية موطن لأنواع عديدة من الحيوانات والنباتات. يمكنك رؤية السلاحف البحرية والدلافين وأنواع كثيرة من الطيور. يوجد أيضًا جبال وأشجار المانجروف بالقرب من الشاطئ.



Scanned with CamScanner

Ras Mohamed is a protected area. This means that people must take care of the land, sea, and animals. It is important to follow the rules to keep the park clean and safe.

رأس محمد منطقة محمية. هذا يعنى أنه يجب على الناس الاهتمام بالأرض والبحر والحيوانات. من المهم اتباع القواعد للحفاظ على المحمية نظيفة وآمنة.



In the park, visitors learn about nature, marine life, and how to protect the environment. They also learn about the culture of the local Bedouins who live nearby.

فى المحمية، يتعلم الزوار عن الطبيعة والحياة البحرية وكيفية حماية البيئة. كما يتعلمون عن ثقافة البدو المحليين الذين يعيشون بالقرب منها.



Ras Mohamed is a great place for anyone who loves the sea, animals, and peaceful landscapes.

رأس محمد مكان رائع لكل من يحب البحر والحيوانات والمناظر الطبيعية الهادئة.

Determine the meaning of words.
حدد معانى الكلمات.

Learn 1. The underlined word "**amazing**" is the opposite of "_____".
a. ugly b. good c. helpful d. **beautiful**

Practice 2. The meaning of the underlined word "**types**" is "_____".
a. rules b. colors c. tools d. **kinds**

III Language in use

The Present Simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط

Usage : الاستخدام

We use the present simple to talk about : نستخدم زمن المضارع البسيط للحديث عن :

A Facts : الحقائق :
ex : - Ras Mohamed is a protected area.

B Habits and routines : العادات والروتين (الاشياء التى نقوم بها بإنتظام) :
ex : - He usually goes swimming on Fridays.
- I get up early.

Scanned with CamScanner

Formation : التكوين

A. Affirmative Statements — الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

I / You / We / They / اسم جمع	eat	lunch at home every day.
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	eats	

With "he, she and it", we add "-s/-es/-ies"

verb to (be)

Subject الفاعل	"Be"
I	am ....
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	is ....
I / You / We / They / اسم جمع	are ....

- I'm 10 years old.
- He is a chef.
- They are Egyptians.

verb to (have)

Subject الفاعل	"have"
I / You / We / They / اسم جمع	have ....
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	has ....

- I have one brother.
- He has a green bag.

B. Negative Statements — الجمل الخبرية المنفية

I / You / We / They / اسم جمع	do not (don't)	go	outside.
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	does not (doesn't)		

C. Interrogative — صيغة الاستفهام

1 Yes/No Question : السؤال بـ "هل" :

"Do / Does"	Subject الفاعل	[inf.]	تكملة السؤال ?
Do	I / you / we / they / اسم جمع	like	meat ?
Does	he / she / it / اسم مفرد		

2 Wh- question : السؤال بكلمة استفهام :

Wh- word كلمة الاستفهام			[inf.]... ? مصدر الفعل
	do	I / you / we / they / اسم جمع	
	does	he / she / it / اسم مفرد	

ex : What do you do at night ?

Scanned with CamScanner

• Adverbs of Frequency ظروف التكرار



- Adverbs of frequency come before the main verb or after (verb to be) in the sentence to talk about how often the action happens.

تأتى ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الأساسى أو بعد (verb to be) فى الجملة وتشير إلى عدد مرات تكرار الحدث.

Subject	Adverb of frequency	Main verb	Rest of sentence
I	always	watch	TV at night.

Subject	Verb to "be"	Adverb of frequency	Rest of sentence
She	is	never	late for work.

ex : - We usually go out on Fridays. (قبل الفعل الأساسى)

- We are never late for school. (verb to be بعد)

لاحظ عند استخدام (never) فى النفى لا يتم حذف حرف (s) من الفعل إذا كان الفاعل مفرد.

ex : - He never forgets his school books.



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. My father usually ..... to work by car.
   a. goes b. going c. are going d. go
2. Mrs Mervat never ..... late.
   a. come b. comes c. coming d. to come
3. She ..... an art lesson twice a week.
   a. is b. can c. having d. has
4. How often ..... Noha and Mona visit their grandparents ?
   a. do b. does c. is d. has

Scanned with CamScanner

5. The park ..... many kinds of animals and plants.
a. has b. have c. is d. am

6. She always ..... photos of nature.
a. takes b. taking c. take d. to take

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

7. He never ..... tennis. [التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / القاهرة - الشرابية ٢٠٢٦]
a. play b. plays c. playing d. played

8. Ahmed ..... to school every day. [التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / القاهرة - الوايلى ٢٠٢٦]
a. walk b. walks c. walked d. walking

9. SB Tourists ..... diving and swimming in Ras Mohamed.
a. to go b. going c. goes d. go

10. SB The Red Sea ..... many colorful fish.
a. contain b. contains c. containing d. to contain

11. AB Every morning, Ahmed ..... a cup of tea.
a. drink b. drank c. drinks d. drinking

12. AB ..... he visit you every day ?
a. Do b. Does c. Doing d. Did

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمة التى بين الأقواس.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Do your uncles ..... **(work)** in the USA ?
2. How often ..... **(do)** Ali do sports ?
3. My sister and I sometimes ..... **(play)** in the garden after school.
4. Bedouins ..... **(live)** near Ras Mohamed.
5. He ..... **(always)** eats fish. He doesn't like fish.
6. Aya gets full marks. She ..... **(never)** studies hard.

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

7. Ali ..... **(play)** football many times a week.
8. SB ..... **(Do)** Basil and Nader go to work by car every morning?
9. SB She ..... **(don't)** study in the afternoon.
10. SB How ..... **(do)** Omar get ready for the exam?
11. AB Ibrahim ..... **(travel)** to a different country every year.
12. AB Lama ..... **(don't)** study in the afternoon.
13. She ..... **(play)** basketball every day.

[التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / البحيرة - مركز دمنهور ٢٠٢٦]

14. When does the movie ..... **(starting)** ?

[التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / بنى سويف - بنى سويف ٢٠٢٦]

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. Ras Mohamed National Park is a beautiful place in Alexandria.
2. Ras Mohamed is famous for its amazing coral reefs.
3. Ras Mohamed National Park is a protected area.
4. You can see sea turtles and few kinds of birds in the park.

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box. أكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

nature – dive – protect – culture – animals

National parks are important places to protect plants and animals. Parks are home to many kinds of [1] ..... and plants. They offer beautiful [2] ..... for visitors to enjoy. People often go there to swim, snorkel or even [3] ..... in the clear water. In some parks, you can also learn about the local [4] ..... of the people who live nearby.

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences. رتب الكلمات في ترتيبها الصحيح لتكون جمل.

1. is – a – **Ras Mohamed** – national – famous – park.

2. can – **You** – sea turtles – see – in – the – sea.

4 Punctuate the following. ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي.

1. ras Mohamed has beautiful coral reefs

2. is it a protected area

5 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below. اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من (٦٠) كلمة باستخدام العناصر الإرشادية الآتية.

"Ras Mohamed National Park" اكتب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- What makes its nature special ?
- Why is it important to protect it ?

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 2

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. Divers love to explore the beautiful ..... under the sea. [كفر الشيخ - دسوق ٢٠٢٦]
   a. trees b. coral reefs c. mountains d. deserts
2. We visited a beautiful village. The ..... was full of green fields and mountains. [الغربية - سمنود ٢٠٢٦]
   a. landscape b. furniture c. souvenir d. flag
3. SB He ..... late.
   a. never arrive b. arrive never c. arrives never d. never arrives
4. AB Sama often ..... her homework at six.
   a. do b. does c. done d. doing

2 Read the text and answer the questions.

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة.

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive. The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is **amazing**. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants. You can see sea turtles, dolphins, and many types of birds. There are also mountains and mangrove trees near the beach.

[كفر الشيخ - دسوق ٢٠٢٦]

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the ..... of Sinai, Egypt.
   a. north b. south c. east d. west
2. The underlined word "**amazing**" can be replaced by ..... .
   a. bad b. boring c. wonderful d. far

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where is Ras Mohamed National Park ?

   .....

4. What can visitors do at Ras Mohamed ?

   .....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

   Ras mohamed IS beatiful and famous

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات بين الأقواس.

1. AB How does [do] Youssif get ready for the exam ?
2. AB She never [usually] eats meat. She hates it very much.

[الجيزة - بولاق الدكرور ٢٠٢٦]

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمي علي الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 1

.....	يشترى هدايا تذكارية	walk to a small museum .....
.....	يصنع الأثاث	bracelet .....
.....	يلتقط صور	design .....

LESSON 2

.....	محمية طبيعية	mangrove trees .....
.....	منظر طبيعى	snorkel .....
.....	الحياة البحرية	protected area .....

LESSONS 1&2

تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الأول والثانى

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

ancient - coral reefs - rules - music

1. We saw beautiful ..... while snorkeling.
2. Students should follow the ..... at school.
3. Tourists like visiting ..... sites in Egypt.
4. My brother played ..... very well at his school concert.

2. Read and write.

- **Conjugation of verbs** تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past	Present		Past
.....	يشترى	bought	join	ينضم	.....
laugh	يضحك	.....	.....	يقف	stood

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 3

- Around Egypt
- Pronunciation

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

responsibilities	مسئوليات	repair	يصلح
dye	يصبغ - صَبغة	loom	نول [لنسج القماش أو السجاد]
fishermen	صيادين	accompany	يصطحب - يرافق
fishing net	شبكة صيد	harvest	يحصد [المحاصيل]
spin	يغزل [الصوف أو القطن]	village	قرية

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

villager	قروى	wooden	خشبى	factory	مصنع
breeze	نسيم [رياح خفيفة]	crafts	أعمال يدوية	rug	سجادة صغيرة
voice recording	تسجيل صوتى	natural	طبيعى	carpet	سجادة كبيرة

• Places in Egypt أماكن فى مصر

Bashandi	قرية باشندى [الوادى الجديد]	Qutur	قرية قطور [محافظة الغربية]
Shakhlouba	قرية شخلوبة [محافظة كفر الشيخ]	Ezbet el Borg	قرية عزبة البرج [محافظة دمياط]
the New Valley	محافظة الوادى الجديد	Gharbia	محافظة الغربية
Damietta	محافظة دمياط	Kafr El Sheikh	محافظة كفر الشيخ

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular		Irregular	
Present	Past	Present	Past
accompany يصطحب	accompanied	catch يصطاد	caught
fish يصطاد	fished	weave ينسج	wove
support يدعم	supported	spin يغزل	spun

• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
dye	to color cloth or wool using a special liquid يصبغ القماش أو الصوف باستخدام سائل خاص
fishing net	a tool made of rope or string used to catch fish أداة مصنوعة من الحبال او الخيوط تستخدم لصيد الاسماك

accompanied
harvest

accompany	to go somewhere with another person يذهب إلى مكان ما مع شخص أخر
looms	machines for making cloth or carpets آلات تستخدم لصناعة الأقمشة أو السجاد

Main points on listening and reading texts

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Around Egypt	accompany - catch	Amina accompanies her father to catch fish early in the morning. تصطحب أمينة والدها لصيد السمك فى الصباح الباكر.
	fish - village	In Omar's village, people fish using small wooden boats. فى قرية عمر يصطاد الناس السمك باستخدام قوارب خشبية صغيرة.
	family - harvest	Salma's family waters the plants and harvests the crops. عائلة سلمى تروى النباتات وتحصد المحاصيل.
	spin - wool	Hassan's family spins wool and weaves it on looms. تغزل عائلة حسن الصوف وتنسجه على الأنوال.

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

05 min

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. ..... are machines for making cloth or carpets.
   a. Hammers b. Looms c. Villagers d. Crops
2. Most ..... work in farming and keeping animals.
   a. sailors b. pilots c. doctors d. villagers
3. We enjoy the fresh ..... on the beach.
   a. voice b. breeze c. wood d. dye

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. AB In the village, people fish using small .....
   a. fishing nets b. loom c. carpet d. factory
5. SB Farmers in Salma's village ..... the crops.
   a. weave b. catch c. color d. harvest
6. My family weaves wool on ..... .
   a. looms b. nets c. ships d. walls

تقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / الأقصر - أسوان ٢٠٢٦]

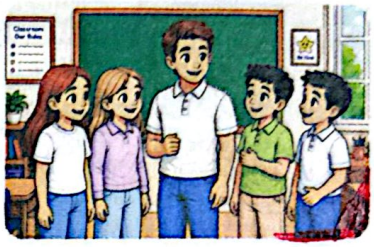
7. SB To ..... means to color cloth using a special liquid.
   a. spin b. dye c. repair d. accompany

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz
تدرب
على قطع الفهم
ونصوص الاستماع
05 min

Around Egypt



Mr. Nader: As part of our "Know Egypt" project, we'll listen to four voice recordings from four students. They'll describe life, work, and daily responsibilities in their villages.

الاستاذ نادر : كجزء من مشروع "اعرف مصر" ، سنستمع إلى أربعة تسجيلات صوتية لأربعة طلاب. سوف يصفون الحياة، والعمل، والمسؤوليات اليومية فى قريتهم.

Amina : Hello! I'm Amina from Ezbet El Borg in Damietta. People here are fishermen. I accompany my father to catch fish early in the morning. Some villagers work in fish factories or repair boats. We eat fish almost every day and enjoy the cool sea breeze.

أمينة : مرحبًا ! أنا أمينة من قرية عزبة البرج فى دمياط. يعمل الناس هنا كصيادون. أرافق والدى لصيد الأسماك فى الصباح الباكر. بعض القرويين يعملون فى مصانع الأسماك أو فى تصليح القوارب. نأكل السمك تقريبًا كل يوم ونستمتع بنسيم البحر الرائع.

Omar : My name is Omar. I live in Shakhlouba in Kafr El Sheikh near Lake Manzala. People fish using small wooden boats. I help my uncle clean the fishing nets. Some women also help catch fish. In the evening, we sit together and drink hot tea outside.

عمر : اسمى عمر. أعيش فى قرية شخلوبة فى محافظة كفر الشيخ بالقرب من بحيرة المنزلة. الناس يصطادون باستخدام قوارب خشبية صغيرة. أساعد عمى فى تنظيف شباك الصيد. بعض النساء يساعدن أيضًا فى صيد الأسماك. فى المساء، نجلس معًا ونشرب الشاى الساخن فى الخارج.

Salma : Hi! I'm Salma from Qutur in Gharbia. My family grows fruits and vegetables. We water the plants, harvest the crops, and feed our animals. On Fridays, we go to the market to sell food. Life is quiet, but we are always busy.

سلمى : مرحبًا ! أنا سلمى من قرية قطور فى محافظة الغربية. تزرع عائلتى الفواكة والخضروات. نحن نسقى النباتات، ونحصد المحاصيل، ونطعم الحيوانات. نذهب إلى السوق لبيع الطعام فى ايام الجمعة. الحياة هادئة، لكننا دائمًا مشغولون.

Hassan : Hi! I'm Hassan from Bashandy, a village in the Dakhla Oasis in the Western Desert. People in my village make carpets, rugs, and crafts. My family spins wool and weaves it on looms. I help my mother dye the wool with natural colors. Some visitors come to buy rugs from the village shops.

حسن : مرحبًا ! أنا حسن من قرية بشندى، وهى قرية فى واحة الداخلة فى الصحراء الغربية. الناس فى قريتى يصنعون السجاد الكبير والصغير والحرف اليدوية. عائلتى تغزل الصوف وتنسجه على النول. أساعد أمى فى صبغ الصوف بالألوان الطبيعية. يأتى بعض الزوار لشراء السجاد من متاجر القرية.

Scanned with CamScanner

Mr. Nader: Thank you! These villages show how people in Egypt live, work, and support their families every day. Great job!

أستاذ نادر : شكرًا لكم ! هذه القرى لأظهر كيف يعيش الناس فى مصر وكيف يعملون. ويدعمون عائلاتهم كل يوم. هذا عمل رائع !

Demonstrate understanding of specific details.
وضح فهمك للتفاصيل المحددة

Learn 1. What do Amina and her father do ?
- They catch fish.

Practice 2. Why does Salma's family go to the market on Friday ?

III Pronunciation

Aa قاموس المعاصر الناطق

/er/ sound



bear دب



stare يحدق



square ميدان



airport مطار



scared خائف



wear يرتدى

pear	كمثرى	where	أين	nightmare	كابوس [حلم سيئ]
there	هناك	hare	أرنب برى		

05 min **Pop Quiz on Pronunciation**

- **Read and underline the words that have the /er/ sound.**

اقرأ وضع خطًا تحت الكلمات التى بها الصوت /er/ .

1. Where did your aunt go last week ?
2. I had a nightmare last night that scared me.

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 3

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. The machines used for making cloth or carpets are called .....
   a. fishing nets b. boats c. looms d. rugs
2. To ..... means to go somewhere with another person.
   a. spin b. dye c. repair d. accompany
3. She ..... the flowers in the morning.
   a. waters b. water c. watering d. to water
4. I usually ..... water in the morning.
   a. drink b. drank c. drinks d. drinking

2 Read the text and answer the questions. اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة.

My name is Amina and I live in a beautiful village called Shakhlouba. It is near a large lake, so many people here work as fishermen. Every morning, the men go out on their small wooden boats. They use strong fishing nets, which they often repair themselves. The women in my village have a different job. They are very good at weaving. They use looms to make colorful carpets from wool. My mother says our community works together like a big family. The men bring fish, and the women create beautiful things. We are all proud of our village.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. What is the best title for this text ?
   a. A day in the city. b. How to weave a carpet.
   c. Life in Shakhlouba village. d. A wooden boat.
2. The women in Amina's village use ..... to make carpets.
   a. fishing nets b. small boats c. looms d. metal spoons

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.
   .....
4. Why do you think the villagers are proud of their village ?
   because it is quitery They create beautiful things.
5. Who are good at weaving in Shakhlouba ?
   The Women.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات بين الأقواس

1. It's very cheap; it does n't [don't] cost much.
2. My father always accompanies [accompany] my uncle to the market.

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 3

ملخص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. People in Amina's village are fishermen.
2. Amina doesn't accompany her father to catch fish.
3. Some villagers work in fish factories or repair boats.
4. They eat corn almost every day.

[الإسكندرية - الجمرك ٢٠٢٦]

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

اقرأ واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

nets - fish - together - boats - buy

My name is Ali. I live in Shakhlouba in Kafr El-Sheikh near Lake Manzala. People fish using small wooden [1] boats. I help my uncle clean the fishing [2] nets. Some women also help catch [3] fish. In the evening, we sit [4] together and drink hot tea outside.

[القاهرة - السيدة زينب ٢٠٢٦]

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

رتب الكلمات فى ترتيبها الصحيح لتكون جمل.

1. from – They're – village – in – a famous – Gharbia.

2 1 4 5 3 6

[الغربية - كرداسة ٢٠٢٦]

2. wool – family – weaves – Hassan's – on – looms.

4 2 3 1 5 6

[القليوبية - بنها ٢٠٢٦]

4 Punctuate the following.

رتب علامات الترقيم للآتى.

1. SB where did your aunt go last week

Where did your aunt go last week?

2. amina lives in a village called bashandi.

[القاهرة / شبرا ٢٠٢٦]

Amina lives in a village called Bashandi.

5 AB Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below

اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من (٦٠) كلمة باستخدام العناصر الإرشادية الآتية.

"Life in the village"

[يجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب]

Guiding elements :

- What are the famous jobs in your village ?
- What makes your village special ? .

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSONS 4&5

A Day in My School
Think and Create

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary
المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



take out books
يخرج الكتب



pack schoolbag
يجهز [يحزم] الحقيبة المدرسية



salute the flag
يحيى العلم



play in the playground
يلعب فى فناء المدرسة

Extra vocabulary
المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

typical	نموذجى - نمطى	social studies	مادة الدراسات الاجتماعية
normal	طبيعى - عادى	religion	التربية الدينية
national anthem	النشيد الوطنى	P.E = Physical Education	التربية البدنية
governorate	محافظة	tricky	صعب / محير
cement	الأسمنت		

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past
chat	يدردش	chatted
end	ينتهى	ended
rest	يستريح	rested

Irregular

Present		Past
wake up	يستيقظ	woke up
begin	يبدأ	began

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

get dressed	يرتدى الملابس	a bit tricky	صعبه الى حد ما
stand in line	يقف في طابور	try my best	ابذل ما بوسعى
at noon	فى وقت الظهيرة	Bye for now.	إلى اللقاء الآن.

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts

نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
A day in my school	school day	The school day begins at 7:30. اليوم الدراسى فى الساعة السابعة ونصف.
	salute - anthem	We start it by standing in line, saluting the flag and singing the national anthem. بالوقوف فى الصف وتحية العلم وغناء النشيد الوطنى.
	classrooms - lessons	We go to our classrooms and begin our lessons. إلى فصولنا الدراسية ونبدأ دروسنا.
	end at	The school day ends at 1:30 p.m. اليوم الدراسى الساعة الواحدة ونصف مساءً.

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

- **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.** الإجابة الصحيحة.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Students take P.E classes at the school .....
   a. library b. classroom c. playground d. museum
2. She forgot to ..... her schoolbag before going to school.
   a. start b. pack c. cry d. rest
3. Some topics in math are a bit ..... , but I try my best.
   a. normal b. tricky c. easy d. simple

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. SB In the morning, students must sing the national ..... .
   a. anthem b. poem c. topic d. class

تقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / القاهرة - المعادى ٢٠٢٦]

5. SB Every morning, students stand in the school yard. They ..... the flag.
   a. wake b. salute c. laugh d. rest

Scanned with CamScanner

III Writing Skill

للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية كراسة المعاصر للمهارات اللغوية فى نهاية الكتاب

How to write an informal email

*** An informal email is a message you write to a friend or someone you know very well.**

رسالة البريد الالكترونى الغير رسمية تكتبها إلى أحد اصدقاءك أو شخص تعرفه جيدًا.

Using contractions استخدام الاختصارات	Opening phrase عبارة افتتاحية	Informal and friendly language لغة غير رسمية	Friendly closing عبارة ختامية ودية
• That's • I'm	• Hi Mark ! • How are you ?	• I hope you're doing well. • What about you ?	• Please, write back soon. • Lots of love. • Bye for now.

To : "receiver's email address" عنوان البريد الإلكترونى للمرسل إليه

From : "sender's email address" عنوان البريد الإلكترونى للراسل

Subject : "the subject" موضوع الرسالة

Hi + اسم المرسل إليه — an informal greeting تحيه غير رسمية

Introduction المقدمة
main part الجزء الرئيسى — the main body

Please, write back soon.
Bye for now, — closing in a friendly tone

Fady — sender's signature التوقيع

Note: لاحظ

Formal and informal Expressions in an email

التعبيرات الرسمية والغير رسمية فى رسالة البريد الالكترونى

Informal غير رسمى	Formal رسمى	Meaning المعنى
Hi	Hello	مرحبًا - أهلًا
typical	normal	بشكل طبيعى / نموذجى
chat	talk	يتحدث
try my best	work hard	يعمل بجد

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Writing Skill

- **Write an informal email of SIXTY (60) words to your friend Amr to tell him about your typical day at school.** Your name is Ali and your email address is ali@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is amr@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

- national anthem
- playground

To: amr@gmail.com
From: ali@gmail.com
Subject: atypical day at school

Hi Amr,
How are you.
I hope you're doing well. I wanted to tell you about a typical school day. My day starts early at 6:30 ~~first~~ I get dressed and take a quick breakfast. At 7:00 I leave the house. My school day begins at 7:30. Next, I stand in line and sing national anthem. then I go to ~~the~~ classroom and begin our lessons. our first subject is usually English. I really enjoy it because we learn about different topics.
write back soon.
Ali

Scanned with CamScanner

IV Think and Create

Making a Poster About Daily Life in a Governorate
عمل ملصق عن الحياة اليومية في محافظة ما

▸ Parts of the poster : أجزاء الملصق :

1 main header
- It should have a clear and attractive title. - يجب أن يحتوى الملصق على عنوان واضح وشيق.

١. العنوان الرئيسى

2 pictures/drawings
- Pictures and drawings should be expressive. - الصور والرسومات يجب أن تكون معبرة.

٢. صور أو رسومات

3 detailed description
- Provide your poster with detailed sentences. - ادعم ملصقك بجمل تفصيلية.

٣. وصف تفصيلى

- People wake up early, clean the house and prepare breakfast.
يستيقظ الناس مبكرًا، ينظفون منازلهم ويجهزون وجبة الإفطار.



- Many people work on farms. They grow cotton, beans, and vegetables.
العديد من الناس يعملون فى المزارع. يزرعون القطن والفول والخضروات.



Explore the Daily Life in Beni Suef
استكشف الحياة اليومية فى بنى سويف



- Some people work in factories. They make cement and clothes.
بعض الناس يعملون فى المصانع. يقومون بصناعة الأسمنت والملابس.



- At noon, families eat lunch together. They eat rice, bread, and vegetables.
فى الظهيرة، تتناول العائلات وجبة الغداء معًا. يتناولون الأرز والخبز والخضروات.

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lessons 4 & 5

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. At the start of the school day, students sing the national ..... .
   a. subject b. poem c. anthem d. line
2. What ..... they do after school ?
   a. is b. are c. does d. do
3. He ..... spend much time studying science.
   a. doesn't b. isn't c. haven't d. don't
4. Some school subjects can be a bit ..... . They aren't easy for them.
   a. relaxed b. favorite c. tricky d. normal

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

tricky – friends – homework – subjects – laughs

Fady has a typical day at his school. He studies many [1] ..... like math and science. Some topics are a bit [2] ..... , but he tries his best. He has a short break at school. He usually eats a sandwich, plays with his friends, chats and [3] ..... . After school, he goes home, eats lunch, and then does his [4] ..... .

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

ضع الكلمات في ترتيبها الصحيح لتكون جمل.

1. his - **Fady** - with - plays - friends - the break - during.
   ..... .
2. is - **What** - your - school - favorite - subject ?
   ..... .

4 Punctuate the following. ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي.

1. do you have a typical school day
   ..... .
2. i enjoy learning how to use the computer in my class
   ..... .

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lessons 4 & 5

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 SB Read the text and answer the questions. اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة.

Hi Mark,

I want to tell you about a typical day at my school here in Egypt. My day starts early. The school day begins at 7:30. Our first subject is usually Arabic. I really enjoy it because we learn, and sometimes work in groups. Next, we have subjects like math, English, and science. Some topics are a bit **tricky**, but I try my best. At around 10:15, we have a short break. I usually eat a snack and play with my friends. We chat and laugh. Later, we have more lessons like social studies and computer. I enjoy learning how to use the computer. My favorite subject is P.E.

Bye for now,

Fady

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Fady lives in ..... .
   a. America b. Canada c. France d. Egypt
2. The underlined word "**tricky**" means ..... .
   a. interesting b. hard c. simple d. expensive

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence. ..... A typical day at my school.
4. What is Fady's favorite subject ? ..... P.E
5. When does Fady's daily routine begin? ..... [الشرقية / منيا القمح ٢٠٢٦]

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات بين الأقواس.

1. AB He never ..... goes ..... **(go)** to school late.
2. What time does your school ..... start ..... **(started)** in the morning?

[سوهاج / طما ٢٠٢٦]

3 AB Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من [٦٠] كلمة باستخدام العناصر الإرشادية الآتية.

"Your school activities" مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- salute the flag
- play in the playground

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمى على الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 3

.....	مسئوليات	fishing net	.....
.....	صيادين	breeze	.....
.....	قرية	harvest	.....

LESSONS 4&5

.....	يحيى العلم	take out books	.....
.....	النشيد الوطنى	pack schoolbag	.....
.....	نموذجى - نمطى	social studies	.....

LESSONS 3,4&5

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الثالث والرابع والخامس

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

line - looms - playground - dye

1. The children are playing in the ..... .
2. Machines for making cloth or carpets are ..... .
3. To ..... is to color cloth or wool using a special liquid.
4. We stand in ..... to buy tickets.

2. Read and write.

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past	Present		Past
.....	يصطحب	accompanied	weave	ينسج	.....
support	يدعم	.....	.....	يبدأ	began
.....	يصطاد	caught	wake up	يستيقظ	.....
spin	يغزل	.....	.....	يدردش	chatted

Scanned with CamScanner

Skills 1 Reading Comprehension

Identify the general idea of the text

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

التحدى قد تجد صعوبة فى تحديد الفكرة العامة بسبب وجود عدة أفكار تم عرضها فى النص.

مفتاح الحل عند قراءة النص تجد أن كل الأفكار تدور حول موضوع واحد محدد هو (الفكرة الرئيسية / العامة) للنص.

1 Learn تعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Read and learn how to answer:

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive.

The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is amazing. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants. You can see sea turtles, dolphins, and many types of birds. There are also mountains and mangrove trees near the beach.

- The text is about "....." .
  Or : The main/general idea of the text is about " ....." .
  Or : The text talks about " ....." .
  Or : What's the main idea of the text ? / What's the text about ?

a. Aswan City b. Ras Mohamed National Park

c. City Center d. Ancient Egyptians

شرح الحل

بعد قراءة كل الجمل نلاحظ أنها تدور حول (Ras Mohamed National Park)

2 Master اتقن طريقة حل السؤال (متبعًا الخطوة الأولى).

Read and answer the questions :

It is a great day in Cairo. Maged visits Khan El Khalili with his family. It is very exciting! In the old streets, they can do many activities. First, they buy souvenirs from the market. There are many beautiful things like bags, lamps, and bracelets. His sister chooses a colorful necklace. Then, they walk through the old streets and watch people baking bread. The smell is amazing! They also see shops where workers make furniture by hand. It is interesting to watch them work.

- The text is about "....." .
  Or : The main/general idea of the text is about "....." .
  Or : The text talks about "....." .
  Or : What's the main idea of the text ? / What's the text about ?

a. A day in Egypt b. Egypt's markets

c. School subjects d. Urban locations

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Review, Practice & Master
for Correction Notes



الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الخطأ.

Review راجع القاعدة وتأكد من فهمك

Subj. فاعل
- ← (inf.) / don't + inf.
- ← (inf. + s/es/ies) / doesn't + inf.

في المضارع البسيط مع (I/you/we/they)
الفعل بدون إضافات ونفي بـ (don't)
مع (he/she/it) يضاف للفعل (s / es أو ies)
ونفي بـ (doesn't) ونحذف الـ (s)

Practice تدرب على كيفية التعامل مع السؤال

Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 He ..... (play) football in the morning.	plays	يضاف للفعل (s) مع الفاعل (He)
2 How often ..... (does) you go to school ?	do	تستخدم (do) مع الفاعل (you)
3 I ..... (doesn't) eat dates as a snack.	don't	تستخدم (don't) مع (I) في النفي
4 He usually ..... (go) to school by bus.	goes	يضاف للفعل (s)/(es) أو (ies) مع (He)

Master أتقن طريقة حل السؤال

Write the reason. معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد استيعابه للقاعدة المطلوبة.

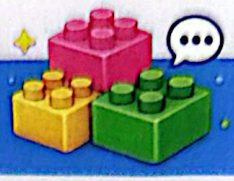
1 They ..... (doesn't) play sports on Sundays.	don't	.....
2 She always ..... (visit) her grandma.	visits	.....
3 We ..... (goes) to the park on holidays.	go	.....
4 How often ..... (does) you swim? - I never swim.	do	.....
5 They ..... (walks) to work.	walk	.....
6 Salma ..... (be) always late for school.	is	.....
7 How often ..... (do) Lara read a book ?	does	.....

Write the correction. اكتب التصحيح.

1 I ..... (loves) apples.	.....	يستخدم مصدر الفعل مع الضمير (I)
2 My father ..... (drive) his car to work.	.....	يضاف للفعل (-ies/-es/-s) مع الفاعل المفرد
3 He doesn't ..... (forgets) his school books.	.....	تستخدم (المصدر) بعد (doesn't)

Scanned with CamScanner

3 Sentence Building



الهدف من هذا الجزء تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.

١ الجملة الخبرية

1. in – is – Ras Mohamed – the south – Sinai – of.
2. my aunt – I – help – Friday – on.
3. like – doesn't – He – parks.
4. typical – at – My – starts – day – seven.
5. I – photos – of – love – ancient – sites – taking.

	١ فاعل	٢ فعل	٣ باقي الجملة.
1.	Ras Mohamed		
2.			
3.			parks.
4.			
5.			

1 Subject Detective

مين صاحب الفعل؟

ابحث عن الفاعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. I
   فاعل الجملة الثانية
2. He
   فاعل الجملة الثالثة

الفاعل هو الشخص أو الشيء الذي يقوم بالفعل.

2 Verb Hunter

بيعمل إيه؟

ابحث عن الفعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. is
   فعل الجملة الأولى
2. starts
   فعل الجملة الرابعة

الفعل هو الحركة أو الحدث في الجملة.

٢ الجملة الاستفهامية

1. souvenirs – to – Do – want – you – buy ?
2. family – your – Does – have – a garden ?
3. are – Why – there – many – so – shopping bags ?
4. daily – do – you – What – do – your – routine – in ?
5. mountains – also – there – Are ?

	١ كلمة استفهام	٢ فعل مساعد	٣ فاعل	٤ فعل	٥ باقي السؤال ؟
1.					
2.					
3.	why	are	there		
4.				do	
5.					

so many shopping bags there ?

3 Helper Team

مين بيساعدنا؟

الأفعال المساعدة

Do / Are تستخدم مع:
you, we, they

Does تستخدم مع:
he, she, it

الأفعال المساعدة تأتي قبل الفاعل في السؤال.

4 The wh-Team

نسأل ازاى؟

أدوات الاستفهام

- Why [لماذا]: للسؤال عن السبب.
- What [ما / ماذا]: للسؤال عن شيء.

أداة الاستفهام تأتي دائمًا في بداية السؤال.

لماذا يوجد العديد من الحيوانات البرية في مصر؟

Scanned with CamScanner

4 Build Your Topic

أكتب موضوعك خطوة بخطوة



1. Word Bank

قُم بقراءة المفردات اللغوية وتعلم كيفية استخدامها في جُمل.

▸ **Use the words in the table to make sentences.**

subject	verb	rest of the sentence
The school day	begins	at 7:30.
We	salute	the flag.
Our first subject	is	Arabic.
Khan El Khalili	is	very exciting.
We	buy	souvenirs from the market.
We	walk	through the old streets.

2. Sentence Machine

قُم بترتيب الجُمل التالية لتكون جُمل مناسبة عند كتابة فقرات إنشائية.

▸ **Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.**



1. begins - The school day - at 7:30.
2. the - We - salute - flag.
3. subject - Our - Arabic - first - is.
4. very - Khan El Khalili - exciting - is.
5. the market - We - souvenirs - from - buy.
6. the old streets - We - through - walk.

3. Make your own paragraph

قُم بقراءة الجُمل [٦] السابقة ثم تصنيفها على حسب كل فقرة إنشائية مطلوب كتابتها من الفقرات التالية.

Write a paragraph about a day in my school.

Write a paragraph about Khan El Khalili.

Scanned with CamScanner

5 Important Topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة (٢٦ جملة).

Reading

1 A day in Egypt

Tourists come to Egypt to visit the ancient sites[1]. They buy souvenirs from Khan El Khalili[2]. They enjoy exploring new places[3]. They take photos of the ancient sites[4]. They learn about history in the museum[5].

2 Ras Mohamed National Park

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt[6]. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish and clear blue sea[7]. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive[8]. The nature in Ras Mohamed is amazing[9]. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants[10].

3 School typical day

From : fady@gmail.com
To : mark@gmail.com
Subject : A typical school day

How are you? I hope you're doing well[11]. I wanted to tell you about a normal day at my school here in Egypt[12]. My day starts early. I wake up around 5:30 a.m., get dressed, and have a quick breakfast[13]. At 7:00, I leave the house.[14] The school day begins at 7:30[15]. We start the day outside by standing in line and singing the national anthem[16]. Then we go to our classrooms and begin our lessons[17]. Our first subject is usually English[18]. I really enjoy it because we learn about different topics[19].

4 Explore daily life in Beni Suef

In Beni Suef, people wake up early, clean the house and prepare breakfast[20]. Many people work on farms[21]. They grow cotton, beans, and vegetables[22]. Some people work in factories.[23] They make cement and clothes[24]. At noon, families eat lunch together[25]. They eat rice, bread, and vegetables[26].

From Sentences to Topics

- Start with a capital letter.
- Use the correct tense.
- Put the words in the correct order.
- End with a full stop.



Scanned with CamScanner



Review through the Exam on Unit 1

مراجعة الوحدة من خلال اختبارات المحافظات وكتاب الطالب والتقييمات

15 Vocabulary

أهم 15 مفردة لغوية وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات [التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان].

buy souvenirs يشترى هدايا تذكارية	snorkel يغطس بأنبوب تنفس	accompany يصطحب / يرافق
visit the ancient sites يزور مواقع أثرية	loom نول	fishing net شبكة صيد
make furniture يصنع الأثاث	protected area منطقة محمية	dye يصبغ
take photos يلتقط صور	playground فناء	salute the flag يحيي العلم
coral reefs شعاب مرجانية	harvest يحصد [المحاصيل]	pack schoolbags يحزم الحقائب المدرسية

15 Vocabulary through the Exam

جمل مختارة على المفردات اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.

ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. We buy souvenirs[1] from Khan El Khalili.
2. Tourists come to Egypt to visit the ancient sites[2].
3. Carpenters make furniture[3] in Damietta.
4. They use their cameras to take photos[4] near the Pyramids.
5. Many tourists dive to see the colorful coral reefs[5].
6. People visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel[6], and dive.
7. Looms[7] are machines for making cloth or carpets.
8. Ras Mohamed is a protected area[8].
9. Students take P.E classes at the school playground[9].
10. We water the plants and harvest[10] the crops.
11. Every morning, he accompanies[11] his father to catch fish.
12. In the village, people fish using small fishing nets[12].
13. They use natural colors to dye[13] the wool.
14. Students stand in line and salute the flag[14].
15. My mother helps me pack my schoolbag[15].

[1] كتاب التقييمات	[2] كتاب الطالب	[3] كتاب التقييمات	[4] القاهرة - الزاوية	[5] كتاب الطالب
[6] كفر الشيخ - دسوق	[7] الجيزة - العجوزة	[8] الغربية - سمنود	[9] القليوبية - طوخ	[10] الشرقية - بلبيس
[11] البحيرة - إدكو	[12] كتاب التقييمات	[13] الفيوم - سنورس	[14] بني سويف - ناصر	[15] المنوفية - تلا

Scanned with CamScanner

Language

القواعد اللغوية الهامة التى وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات
[التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان]

The Present Simple Tense : زمن المضارع البسيط :

Affirmative statement :

I / They / We / You/ اسم جمع + inf. مصدر الفعل

He / She / It / اسم مفرد + inf. مصدر الفعل + [s/es/ies]

Negative statement : Subject فاعل + don't / doesn't + inf. مصدر الفعل .... .

Language through the Exam

جمل مختارة على القواعد اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. Every morning, Ahmed drinks a cup of tea.
2. She never eats meat. She likes fish and chicken.
3. They don't play football in the morning.
4. Bedouins live near Ras Mohamed.
5. Do you go to school by bus?

[كتاب التقييمات / المنوفية - أشمون / البحيرة - إدكو / كتاب الطالب / دمياط - الروضة]

Reading & Writing through the Exam

الموضوعات الأكثر شيوعًا فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة. ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. Read and write.

Ras Mohamed

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs and colorful fish. It's home to many kinds of animals and plants. Ras Mohamed is a protected area. It is important to follow the rules to keep the park clean and safe.

Vocabulary

استخرج المعنى من النص واكتبه :

قواعد .....
منطقة محمية .....
موطن لـ .....
محمية طبيعية .....
شعاب مرجانية .....

2. Reorder and write.

1. reefs - It's - for - known - coral - its.
.....
2. a protected - Ras Mohamed - is - area.
.....
3. park - Ras Mohamed - national - is - a famous.
.....

3. Write about

- Ras Mohamed

.....
.....
.....
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 1 On Unit 1



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. Fady has a typical school day in Egypt. ☐
2. At school, Fady salutes the flag. ☐
3. In the morning, Fady often helps his friends. ☐
4. Sometimes, they visit a local market to buy chicken. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. I like to ..... photos with my phone.
   a. read b. take c. play d. buy
2. People like to ..... ancient sites to learn about history.
   a. buy b. make c. take d. visit
3. They ..... the rules to protect the environment.
   a. follows b. following c. to follow d. follow
4. Where ..... he work ? - He works in Aswan.
   a. did b. do c. does d. doing

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box. اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

harvest - spin - looms - fishermen - carpets

Life in our village is busy and interesting. Farmers work hard to [1] ..... the crops, especially during summer. Women often [2] ..... wool to make thread, which they use to weave beautiful [3] ..... These carpets are made on looms. Near the river, you can see many [4] ..... catching fish every morning. Everyone helps each other in the village.

4 Read the text and answer the questions. اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة.

Alexandria is a beautiful city on the Mediterranean coast. It contains a mix of ancient history and modern life. People wake up early, and many go to work in offices or shops. In the morning, you can visit the Library of Alexandria or the Citadel of Qaitbay. Locals often enjoy walking along the Corniche, especially in the evening, watching the sunset over the sea. The city markets are full of people selling fresh seafood, spices, and interesting crafts. Families often eat lunch together. They enjoy traditional Egyptian meals. Children play in parks after school. Alexandria is an amazing place where you can see Egyptian culture and beautiful sea views.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about life in .....
   a. Aswan b. Alexandria c. Beni Suef d. Siwa

Scanned with CamScanner

2. What do locals often do in the evening in Alexandria?

a. They visit the Library of Alexandria. b. They play in parks.

c. They walk along the Corniche. d. They go to work in offices.

B. Answer the following questions.

visitors can visit

3. Mention two places visitors can visit in Alexandria. library and citadel

4. What can you find in Alexandria's city markets ? .....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence. .....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات بين الأقواس.

1. She always takes (take) photos of nature.
2. We don't go (not go) to school on Fridays.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

ضع الكلمات فى ترتيبها الصحيح لتكون جمل.

1. museum - family - small - visited - a - My.

6 2 5 3 4 1

2. schoolbag - my - I - morning - pack - every.

4 3 1 6 2 5

7 Punctuate the following.

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى.

1. maged likes to play music

M .....

2. what do you do in the morning

W ..... ?

Excellent

8 Write an email of SIXTY (60) words to your friend Amir to tell him about your school activities. Your name is Ahmed and your email address is ahmed@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is amir@gmail.com.

اكتب بريد إلكترونى مكون من [٦٠] كلمة باستخدام العناصر الإرشادية التالية.

Guiding elements :

- salute the flag
- wake up

ملحق عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Note Book

To amir@gmail.com

From ahmed@gmail.com

Subject : School activities

Hi Amir

How are you. I hope you are doing well.

I want to tell you about my school activities.

I wake up early at 6:30 a.m. I ~~salute~~ go to school then ~~I salute the flag then~~ I go to classroom my

next I have arabic, Math and social studies today.

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 2 On Unit 1



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار مجمع من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. I wake up around 6:30 a.m. ☐
2. My mom drives me to school. ☐
3. Our first subject is usually math. ☐
4. In our classroom, we sometimes work in pairs. ☐

[الإسكندرية - برج العرب ٢٠٢٦]

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

1. AB I sometimes ..... the floor.
   a. sweeps b. sweep c. sweeping d. to sweep
2. Students take P.E classes at the school ..... .
   a. playground b. classroom c. library d. museum

[القاهرة - المرج ٢٠٢٦]

3. AE It ..... snows in summer in Egypt.
   a. never b. sometimes c. often d. ever
4. Ras Mohamed is a/an ..... area, so we must look after it.
   a. dangerous b. protected c. unknown d. far

[الشرقية - أبو كبير ٢٠٢٦]

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

pack - eat - play - flag - drink

My name is Eman. I am in primary six. I wake up at six. I get dressed. I [1] ..... breakfast. I [2] ..... my schoolbag. I go to school at seven. I salute the [3] ..... . I like English and Arabic. I like my teachers. I [4] ..... in the playground. I go home at one. I do homework. I sleep early.

[الجيزة - العجوزة ٢٠٢٦]

4 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة.

It's very important to have healthy habits. It's a good way to enjoy your life. Try to find a healthy balance of play and exercise, healthy food, water, social time, and good sleep. When you put together all these things, you can do your best and achieve everything you want. Put your phone away when you enjoy the **outside** world with your family and friends. If you have healthy habits, you feel strong, happy and have good relationships. We should learn these things from the early beginning.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. " ..... " is the opposite of the underlined word "**outside**" .
   a. Incorrect b. Inside c. Strong d. Helpful

Scanned with CamScanner

2. ..... is important for a healthy life.

a. Good sleep
b. Video games
c. Watching too much TV
d. Eating too much

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How can you enjoy your life?

.....

4. What happens if you have healthy habits ?

.....

5. What are some examples of healthy habits mentioned in the text ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات بين الأقواس.

1. I ..... (doesn't) watch TV every day. [القاهرة - حدائق القبة ٢٠٢٦]
2. AB Aisha never ..... (drink) tea at night.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

ضع الكلمات فى ترتيبها الصحيح لتكون جمل.

1. SB is - a - Ras Mohamed - national - famous - park.

.....

2. take - the old - They - streets - in - photos. [دمياط - دمياط الجديدة ٢٠٢٦]

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى.

1. SB fady's favorite subject is P.E [الدقهلية - ميت سلسيل ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. AB what is your favorite school subject

.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

اكتب فقرة إنشائية مكونة من [٦٠] كلمة باستخدام العناصر الإرشادية التالية.

"A day at your school" مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- start
- subject

[القاهرة - مصر القديمة ٢٠٢٦]

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 1

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1 Read and complete the dialog.

souvenirs - visited - place - What - Did - walk

Nada : Hello, Nadine. What did you do last week ?
Nadine : Hello, Nada. I [1] visited Khan El Khalili with my family.
Nada : Great. [2] What did you do there ?
Nadine : I bought [3] souvenirs from the market.
Nada : [4] Did you enjoy your time there ?
Nadine : Yes, Khan El Khalili is an amazing [5] place.

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. She never goes [go] to the club on Fridays.
2. They always tidy [tidies] the kitchen for their mom.
3. Ibrahim travels [travel] to a different country every year.
4. Do [Does] Remas and Aseel go to work by bus?
5. What time do [does] you leave for school every day?

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. Ras Mohamed is known for its beautiful coral .....
   a. roofs b. reefs c. leaves d. walls
2. Tourists come to Egypt to ..... ancient sites.
   a. play b. visit c. have d. read
3. I bought a small pyramid as a ..... from a gift shop.
   a. painting b. color c. souvenir d. sport
4. ..... are machines for making cloth or carpets.
   a. Looms b. Fishing nets
   c. Malls d. Souvenirs
5. Workers ..... cloth by using wool and a loom.
   a. paint b. weave c. wash d. build
6. He ..... to school every day.
   a. walk b. walks c. walked d. walking
7. ..... you usually watch football matches ?
   a. Does b. Do c. Is d. Was
8. I usually ..... a healthy breakfast.
   a. eat b. eats c. eating d. ate
9. My father ..... to work by car.
   a. goes always b. always goes
   c. always go d. go always
10. She always ..... her bed.
    a. make b. to make c. making d. makes

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. buy - walk - souvenirs - visit [bear]
2. necklace - bracelet - have - ring [sailing]
3. dolphins - whales - protect - sea turtles [fishs]
4. flag - playground - schoolbags - tricky [books]
5. social studies - play - P.E - Arabic [math]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive.

The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is amazing. You can see sea turtles, dolphins, and many types of birds.

Ras Mohamed is a protected area. We must take care of the land, sea, and animals. It is important to follow the rules to keep the park clean and safe.

A. **Write (T) True or (F) False:**
1. Ras Mohamed is known for its beautiful coral reefs. [T]
2. Ras Mohamed is a protected area. [T]
3. We mustn't take care of the land, sea, and animals. [X]

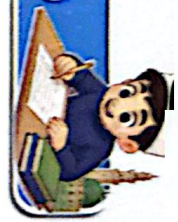
B. **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**
4. The underlined word "known" means "..... ".
   a. famous b. ugly c. safe d. hungry
5. The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is .....
   a. bad b. boring c. amazing d. far

6 Write a short paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on.

"Khan El Khalili" مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

• visit • tourists • buy • photos • souvenirs

I Good book



Scanned with CamScanner

1 **Read and complete the dialog.**

streets - family - souvenirs - photos - visited - spend

Mazen : What did you do last Friday ?
Ali : I [1] visited Khan El Khalili.
Mazen : Who did you go with ?
Ali : I went there with my [2] family
Mazen : What did you do there ?
Ali : I bought some [3] souvenirs from the market in the morning.
Mazen : Did you take [4] photos there ?
Ali : Yes, we took many amazing photos in the old [5] streets

2 **Read and write the correct form of the word[s] in brackets.**

1. Does he play [play] football ?
2. We don't watch [watch] TV in the evening.
3. He reads [read] newspapers every day.
4. The boy drinks [drink] milk in the morning.
5. The teacher explains [explain] the lesson every day.

3 **Choose the correct answer.**

1. Birds ..... in the sky in the morning.
   a. fly b. flies c. flying d. to fly
2. My mother ..... lunch every day.
   a. cook b. cooks c. cooking d. cooked
3. We don't ..... English at school every day.
   a. studying b. to study c. studies d. study
4. ..... the boy eat an apple every day?
   a. Doing b. Do c. Does d. Did
5. Does your father ..... in a bank?
   a. work b. works c. working d. worked
6. The fishermen threw their ..... into the sea.
   a. fishing nets b. looms
   c. crafts d. rugs
7. The girl has an amazing ..... on her arm.
   a. lamp b. bracelet c. necklace d. ring
8. We can ..... in the Red Sea to watch coral reefs.
   a. snorkel b. read c. sleep d. write
9. He ..... out his books from his school bag.
   a. laughs b. rests c. takes d. chats
10. The factory has many looms for ..... carpets.
    a. fishing b. baking c. following d. weaving

4 **Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.**

1. laugh - join - buy - Where [eat]
2. necklace - was - bracelet - ring [earrings]
3. in - to - at - dive [on]
4. when - where - rules - who [which]
5. ate - never - sometimes - usually [always]

5 **Read the following passage, then answer the questions.**

I'm Omar. Last week, I went to the museum with my family. There were lots of things to see at it. We visited a room with lots of jewelry. There were bracelets, necklaces and rings from Ancient Egypt. After the jewelry, we saw tools and artifacts. The museum was amazing. I like history. We went back home at twelve o'clock.

A. Write [T] True or [F] False:

1. Last month, Omar went to the museum. [✓]
2. There were lots of things to see at the museum. [✗]
3. They visited a room with lots of jewelry. [✗]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. They saw tools and ..... after the jewelry.
   a. pictures b. furniture c. notebooks d. artifacts
5. They went back home at ..... o'clock.
   a. ten b. nine c. twelve d. eleven

6 **Write a short paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on.**

"Daily life in Beni Suef" مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

• wake up • clean • farms • cotton • factories

.....

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 1

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف



Scanned with CamScanner



تنويه
علامة SB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب الطالب
علامة AB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب التقييمات

UNIT 2

Our Nature طبيعتنا

Learning Outcomes

Listening
- Listen to short texts to identify the main idea
- Identify the specific details in a listening text

- يستمع إلى نصوص قصيرة لتحديد الفكرة الرئيسية
- يحدد التفاصيل الدقيقة فى نص الاستماع

Reading
- Answer comprehension questions about plants, weather, and animal habitats in Egypt
- Identify main ideas in a text
- Identify supporting details

- يجيب عن أسئلة الفهم حول النباتات والطقس وبيئات الحيوانات فى مصر
- يحدد الأفكار الرئيسة فى نص
- يحدد التفاصيل الداعمة

Speaking
- Talk about how to grow a plant step by step
- Describe the weather in different places
- Identify and accurately pronounce the phonemes / e / and / I /

- يتحدث عن كيفية زراعة نبتة خطوة بخطوة
- يصف الطقس فى أماكن مختلفة
- يتعرف على الأصوات / e / و / I / وينطقهم بشكل صحيح

Writing
- Write sentences using the present continuous tense
- Write a short story about an experience or trip

- يكتب جمل باستخدام زمن المضارع المستمر
- يكتب قصة قصيرة عن تجربة أو رحلة

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 1

Caring for Plants

I Vocabulary

فاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



natural fertilizer سماد عضوى [طبيعى]



weeds أعشاب برية [ضارة]



mint نبات النعناع



hibiscus نبات الكركدية



basil نبات الريحان



parsley نبات البقدونس



pull out يشد / ينزع



care for يعتنى / يهتم بـ



water يسقى / يروى

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

lavender	لافندر [خُزامى]	sage	مريمية [نوع من الأعشاب]	decoration	ديكور/زينة
ginger	زنجبيل	soil	تربة	oil	زيت
flavor	طعم / نكهة	mint tea	شاى بالنعناع	jasmine	نبات الياسمين
hibiscus tea	مشروب الكركدية	harmful	مضر / مؤذى	herbs	أعشاب [طبيعية]
				thyme	نبات الزعتر

UNIT 2

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
add	يضيف	added	grow	يزرع / ينمو	grew
relax	يسترخي	relaxed	keep	يحافظ / يجعل	kept
plant	يزرع	planted			

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

good for health	جيد / مفيد للصحة	check for	يتأكد من وجود
take time	يستغرق وقتاً	since ancient times	منذ العصور القديمة
look incredible	تبدو مذهلة		

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Caring for plants	care – garden	Laila's grandpa takes care of his garden every day. يعتني جد ليلى بحديقته كل يوم.
	plants – need	Plants need water, sunlight, and care to grow well. تحتاج النباتات إلى الماء واشعة الشمس والعناية لكى تنمو جيداً.
	grow – herbs	Grandpa grows herbs like basil, mint, and parsley. يزرع الجد اعشاباً مثل الريحان والنعناع والبقدونس.
	use – dishes	We use herbs in many Egyptian dishes to add flavor. نستخدم الاعشاب فى كثير من الاكلات المصرية لاضافة نكهة مميزة.
	hibiscus	We use hibiscus to make a tasty drink. نستخدم الكركدية لصنع مشروب لذيذ.
	grandpa – water	Grandpa waters the plants early in the morning. يسقى الجد النباتات مبكراً فى الصباح.
	pull out – weeds	He pulls out weeds and checks for insects. يقتلع الحشائش الضارة ويفحص النباتات للتأكد من خلوها من الحشرات.

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

▸ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Basil, mint and parsley are .....
   a. chemicals b. herbs c. fertilizers d. fruits
2. ..... out weeds is important because they can be harmful to the plants.
   a. Pulling b. Pushing c. Selling d. Buying

Scanned with CamScanner

3. Herbs like basil add ..... to many Egyptian dishes.
a. color b. flavor c. time d. oil

4. We need to ..... the plants regularly to grow.
a. water b. fly c. pull d. push

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. SB Since ancient times, people used olives to make ..... .
a. wood b. oil c. salt d. flour

6. AB We help our grandpa ..... for the plants in his garden.
a. care b. grow c. take d. have

7. SB Farmers ..... fruits like guavas and figs.
a. relax b. sit c. rest d. grow

8. Laila's grandpa grows herbs like mint and ..... .
a. basil b. oil c. mangoes d. salt

[التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / الشرقية - مِنيا القمح ٢٠٢٦]

9. Farmers use ..... to make the plants grow well.
a. insects b. bad weeds c. natural fertilizers d. wood

[الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندرية ٢٠٢٦]

II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz تدرب على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع 05 min

• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

Caring for plants العناية بالنباتات

Laila : Grandpa, your garden looks incredible ! How do you keep it so green and healthy ?

يا جدى، حديقتك تبدو رائعة ! كيف تحافظ عليها خضراء وصحية ؟

Grandpa : Thank you, Laila. I take care of it every day. Plants need water, sunlight, and care to grow well.

شكرًا لكِ يا ليلى. أعتنى بها كل يوم. تحتاج النباتات إلى الماء وأشعة الشمس والعناية لتنمو جيدًا.

Laila : What kinds of plants do you have here ?

ما أنواع النباتات لديك هنا ؟

Grandpa : I grow herbs like basil, mint, and parsley. We use them in many Egyptian dishes. Some add flavor, and others are good for health.

أزرع أعشابًا مثل الريحان والنعناع والبقدونس. نستخدمها فى العديد من الأطباق المصرية. بعضها يضيف نكهة، والبعض الآخر مفيد للصحة.

Laila : Oh, Dad drinks mint tea every evening on the balcony. It helps him relax.

أوه، أبي يشرب شاي النعناع كل مساء في الشرفة. إنه يساعده على الاسترخاء.

Grandpa : Yes, it tastes good. I also grow hibiscus and jasmine. They smell lovely, and we use hibiscus to make a tasty drink.

نعم، طعمه لذيذ. أزرع أيضًا الكركديه والياسمين. رائحتها جميلة، ونستخدم الكركديه لصنع مشروب لذيذ.

Laila : Mom makes hibiscus tea all the time! And jasmine smells amazing at night.

أمي تُحضر مشروب الكركديه طوال الوقت ! ورائحة الياسمين رائعة في الليل.

Grandpa : I have guava and fig trees, too. Their fruit is sweet and healthy. Over there are the olive trees.

لدى أشجار جوافة وتين أيضًا. ثمارها حلوة وصحية. هناك أشجار زيتون.

Laila : Wow! Do Egyptians really grow olives ?

واو ! هل يزرع المصريون الزيتون حقًا ؟

Grandpa : Yes. Olives take time to grow, but they are full of oil. People grew olive trees in Egypt many years ago–and they still do.

نعم. يستغرق الزيتون وقتًا لينمو، لكنه ملئ بالزيت. كان الناس يزرعون أشجار الزيتون في مصر منذ سنوات عديدة، ومازالوا يفعلون ذلك.

Laila : That's cool! How do you care for all these plants ?

هذا رائع ! كيف تعتني بكل هذه النباتات ؟

Grandpa : I water them early in the morning, pull out weeds, and check for insects. Sometimes, I use natural fertilizer.

اسقيهم في الصباح الباكر وانزع الأعشاب الضارة واتحقق من وجود حشرات. أحيانًا استخدم سمادًا طبيعيًا.

Laila : It sounds like hard work.

يبدو وكأنه عمل شاق.



▸ Listen carefully for main ideas and important details to understand the text and answer questions correctly.

◂ استمع جيداً للأفكار الرئيسية والتفاصيل الهامة لكى تفهم النص وتجيب على الأسئلة بطريقة صحيحة.

Sound
يبدو

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 1

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. Laila is visiting her grandpa's garden. ✓
2. Plants need water and sunlight to grow well. ✓
3. Grandma grows herbs like basil and mint. ✓
4. Laila's dad drinks mint tea every evening. ✗

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

dishes – herbs – flavor – garden – water

My grandpa has a beautiful garden. He plants many [1] ..... like basil and mint. He has to [2] ..... them every morning. These herbs are used in many Egyptian [3] ..... . Some herbs add [4] ..... and others are good for health.

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

A 1. garden – My – looks – incredible – grandpa's.

رائع - لا يصدق

3 1 4 5 2

2. is – for – used – What – hibiscus?

used for يستخدم

3 5 4 1 2 what is

B 1. Egyptians – Do – grow – really – olives ?

2 1 4 3 5

2. hibiscus – the time – Mom – all – tea – makes.

3 6 1 5 4 2

4 Punctuate the following.

A 1. people grew olive trees in egypt many years ago.

P , E ,

2. what kinds of plants do you have

W ?

B 1. how do you care for all plants

H ?

2. we use hibiscus to make a tasty drink .

W

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 1

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. AB I ..... out the weeds from the garden every morning.
   a. pull b. check c. do d. eat
2. SB He ..... care of plants every day.
   a. take b. takes c. taking d. to take
3. Plants ..... well when we care for them regularly. [بنى سويف - بنى سويف ٢٠٢٦]
   a. to grow b. growing c. grows d. grow
4. AB We help our grandpa ..... for the plants in his garden.
   a. care b. grow c. take d. have

2 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

Tourism is very important to a lot of countries. It gives jobs to local people. It helps tourists learn about new cultures. On the other hand, it can damage the environment. It creates too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys. Tourists can damage the natural environment and historical places. People should try eco-tourism. It looks after wildlife, monuments, and local people.

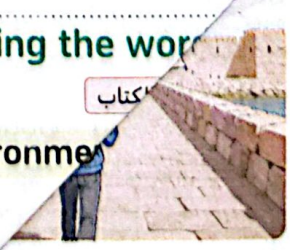
A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Plane journeys cause a lot of .....
   a. pollution b. monuments c. exercise d. station
2. The underlined word "damage" means .....
   a. save b. keep c. create d. destroy

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does tourism damage?
   .....
4. Why should people try eco-tourism?
   .....
5. Why is tourism important for countries ?
   .....

3 AB Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.



"How do plants help people and the environment"

Guiding elements :

- herbs
- mint

.....are walking in the
.....tudents are doing their
.....he clear sky.
.....ng, and the sky is clear.

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 2

How's the weather in your city ?

Language in use

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

weather	الطقس	windy	عاصف	outdoors	بالخارج
shade	ظل	warm	دافئ	sunny	مشمس
wet	مبلل	rainy	ممطر	clouds	السُحب

Extra vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

dark	مظلم/غائم	dusty	ملئ بالغبار
waves	أمواج [البحر]	heat	حرارة
sunglasses	نظارات شمسيه	hat	قبعة

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
stay	يمكث / يقيم	stayed	fly	يطير	flew
protect	يحمى	protected	wear	يرتدى	wore

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

full of dark clouds	ملبد بالغيوم	stay indoors	يمكث بالداخل
rain heavily	تمطر بغزارة	write back soon	عاود الكتابة قريبًا
clear sky	سماء صافية	check the weather	التحقق من الطقس

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Weather in Egypt	Alexandria – clouds	In Alexandria, the sky is full of dark clouds. في مدينة الإسكندرية، السماء ملبدة بالغيوم.
	people – indoors	People are staying indoors because it's cold. يبقى الناس فى منازلهم لأن الجو بارد.
	Cairo – sunny	In Cairo, the weather is warm and sunny. في مدينة القاهرة، الطقس دافئ ومشمس.
	play – parks	Children are playing in the parks. يلعب الاطفال فى الحدائق.

UNIT 2

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

05 min

▸ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. We didn't play ..... because it was raining.
   a. indoors b. inside c. outside d. sadly
2. We wear hats to ..... ourselves from the sun.
   a. heat b. clean c. grow d. protect

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

3. SB When it's hot, people drink water and rest in the ..... .
   a. shade b. sun c. heat d. dust
4. AB The streets are ..... because it is raining heavily.
   a. dry b. wet c. dusty d. hot
5. AB In ..... weather, people should drink a lot of water.
   a. rainy b. hot c. cool d. cold

[التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / بنى سويف - بيا ٢٠٢٦]

6. It is windy and the sky is full of dark ..... .
   a. waves b. glasses c. pants d. clouds

[التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / الإسماعيلية - الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٦]

II Listening and Reading

• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

What is the weather like in Egypt today ?

New message

To : john@yahoo.com

From : youssef@gmail.com

Subject : Weather in Egypt

Hi John,

How are you? I want to tell you about the weather in Egypt today. It is very different from one place to another.

In Alexandria, it's windy and rainy. The sky is full of dark clouds and the waves are high. People are staying indoors because it's cold and the streets are wet. Some shops are closing early.



In Cairo, the weather is warm and sunny. People are walking in the streets. Children are playing in the parks. Some students are doing their homework outdoors. I can see birds flying in the clear sky.

In Aswan, it is hot. The sun is very strong, and the sky is clear.

Scanned with CamScanner

Farmers water their plants early in the morning. People drink lots of water, wear hats and sunglasses, and sit in the shade to protect themselves from the sun.

Now, Egyptians are checking the weather to help people take care of their homes and plants.

What is the weather like in your city? Write back soon.

Your friend,
Youssef

مرحبًا جون،
كيف حالك ؟ أريد أن أخبرك عن الطقس في مصر اليوم. إنه مختلف تمامًا من مكان إلى آخر.
في الإسكندرية، الجو عاصف وممطر. السماء مليئة بالغيوم الداكنة والأمواج عالية. الناس يمكثون في الداخل لأنه الجو بارد والشوارع رطبة. بعض المحلات تغلق مبكرًا.
في القاهرة، الطقس دافئ ومشمس. الناس يمشون في الشوارع. الأطفال يلعبون في الحدائق. بعض الطلاب يقومون بواجباتهم المدرسية بالخارج. أستطيع أن أرى الطيور تحلق في السماء الصافية.
في أسوان، الجو حار. الشمس قوية جدًا والسماء صافية. المزارعون يسقون نباتاتهم في الصباح الباكر. الناس يشربون الكثير من الماء ويرتدون القبعات والنظارات الشمسية، ويجلسون في الظل لحماية أنفسهم من الشمس.
الآن، المصريين يراقبون الطقس لمساعدة الناس على الاهتمام بمنازلهم ونباتاتهم.
ما هو الطقس في مدينتك ؟ راسلني قريبًا.
صديقك ،
يوسف

III Language in use

The Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر

Usage : الاستخدام

- We use the present continuous to talk about actions that are happening now.

– نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتحدث عن الأحداث التي تقع الآن.

Formation : التكوين

Note Book

1. Affirmative Statements الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

I	→	am	['m]	
He / She / It	singular noun	→ is	['s]	+ inf. (الفعل في المصدر) + ing
You / We / They	plural noun	→ are	['re]	



He is playing football now.

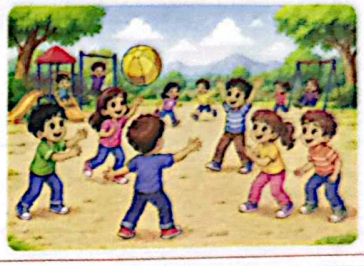


Scanned with CamScanner

Scanned with CamScanner

2. Negative Statements — الجمل الخبرية المنفية

I	→	am not ['m not]		
He / She / It	singular noun	→ is not [isn't]	+ inf. [الفعل فى المصدر]	+ ing
You / We / They	plural noun	→ are not [aren't]		





They are not studying. They are playing in the garden.

3. Interrogative — صيغـــة الاستفهـام

A Yes/No Question : — [أ] السؤال بـ "هل" :

Am / Is / Are ⊕ subject فاعل ⊕ [inf.] مصدر الفعل ⊕ ing.... ?

Are you watching TV now ?





Yes, I am.



Is he doing his homework ?





– No, he isn't.



B Wh- question : — [ب] السؤال بأداة الاستفهام :

Question word	⊕	am / is / are	⊕	subject الفاعل	⊕	[inf.] مصدر الفعل	⊕	ing.... ?

What is he doing now ?





He is eating lunch.



ملاحظات على : إضافة [ing] للفعل

- عندما ينتهى الفعل بحرف الـ [e] غير منطوق [قبله حرف ساكن] تحذف [e] قبل إضافة [ing].

cycle → cycling

- إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف ساكن مسبوقًا بحرف متحرك تضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير قبل إضافة [ing] [بشرط أن يكون الفعل مكون من مقطع واحد].

sit → sitting

- لاحظ أنه لا يضاعف الحرف الأخير إذا كان الفعل ينتهى بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرفين متحركين.

feed → feeding

- إذا انتهى الفعل بـ [ie] تحول إلى [y] قبل إضافة [ing].

lie → lying

Time phrases with the present continuous tense
تعبيرات زمنية مع زمن المضارع المستمر

• now	الآن	• Listen!	استمع !
• at the moment	فى هذه اللحظة	• right now	الآن
• Look!	انظر !	• today	اليوم
• tonight	الليلة		

Pop Quiz on Language in use

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. What are you ..... , Nada ?
   a. do b. does c. did d. doing
2. I'm ..... for the football game.
   a. practicing b. practice c. practiced d. practices
3. ..... she having her lunch right now ?
   a. Are b. Is c. Was d. Does

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. SB She ..... with her dog in the park at the moment.
   a. is playing b. plays c. playing d. are playing
5. AB Ahmed ..... his room right now.
   a. cleans b. clean c. are cleaning d. is cleaning

Scanned with CamScanner

6. He ..... a book now. [التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / الإسماعيلية - الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٦]
a. reads b. is reading c. read d. reading

7. Where are they going ..... ? [الإسكندرية - برج العرب ٢٠٢٦]
a. yesterday b. last week c. now d. last year

8. Are you ..... the dishes ? [الجيزة - الدقي ٢٠٢٦]
a. wash b. washed c. washes d. washing

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. The students ..... (be) training hard for a music concert.
2. Where ..... (is) you going now ?
3. We are ..... (help) our mom in the kitchen.
4. ..... (Do) you playing tennis today ? – Yes, I am.
5. She ..... (studies) for her exams at the moment.
6. Look! They are ..... (cycle) very well.

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

7. Where ..... (is) they spending their vacation ? [اسوان - إدفو ٢٠٢٦]
8. AB Mohamed ..... (play) tennis in the club now.
9. AB I ..... (not wear) my jacket now. It's hot.
10. He ..... (water) the flowers in the garden at the moment. [القاهرة - حدائق القبة ٢٠٢٦]
11. Are you ..... (sit) in the shade now ? [البحيرة - الرحمانية ٢٠٢٦]
12. Look! The sun ..... (shine) brightly today. [الدقهلية - شربين ٢٠٢٦]



Master your skills

كراسة المعاصر

للمهارات اللغوية

تمكنك من اتقان المهارات اللغوية

امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 2

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I wear a jacket on ..... days to stay warm.
   a. sunny b. rainy c. dry d. warm
2. We wear hats to ..... ourselves from the strong sun.
   a. heat b. clean c. grow d. protect
3. My mom ..... the room right now.
   a. is cleaning b. cleaned c. clean d. cleans
4. My sister ..... drawing a picture at the moment.
   a. am b. is c. are d. have

2 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Youssef. Yesterday, our teacher asked us to do research about the weather in Egypt. I called my friend Ali from Alexandria and we talked together about the weather in Alexandria. In Alexandria, it is rainy and the streets are wet so people are staying indoors and some shops are closing early. There are many beaches in Alexandria where the waves are high.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The opposite of the underlined word "high" is ..... .
   a. low b. big c. tall d. long
2. There are many ..... in Alexandria.
   a. sunglasses b. buildings c. beaches d. cars

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.
   .....
4. What is the weather like in Alexandria ?
   .....
5. What did Youssef and Ali talk about ?
   .....

3 Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"Your favorite weather"

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- What is your favorite weather ?
- What do you like to do in this weather ?

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. The weather in Egypt is different from one place to another. ☐
2. It's hot and cloudy in Luxor. ☐
3. In Alexandria, people are staying indoors because it's cold. ☐
4. In Cairo, children are playing in the parks. ☐

[دمياط - دمياط ٢٠٢٦]

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

grow – weather – warm – outdoors – protect

It's very important for us to check the weather daily. The [1] ..... is different from one place to another. When the weather is [2] ..... and sunny, many people enjoy spending time [3] ..... . They wear hats and sunglasses to [4] ..... themselves from the strong sun.

[المنوفية - بركة السبع ٢٠٢٦]

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

A
1. AB Why ..... [don't] they revising hard ?
2. AB My friend and I ..... [visit] London now.

B
1. AB We ..... [celebrate] my sister's birthday tonight.
2. AB ..... [Do] your aunts visiting you tonight ?

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. SB the weather – is – What – like – Egypt – in ?
.....

2. playing – her – She – with – is – dog – now.
.....

[البحيرة - ايتاى البارود ٢٠٢٦]

5 Punctuate the following.

1. SB In alexandria, it's windy and rainy
.....

2. SB why do farmers water plants early in the morning
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمى على الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 1

.....	نبات الريحان	weeds	.....
.....	يسقى / يروى	hibiscus	.....
.....	أعشاب (طبيعية)	pull out	.....

LESSON 2

.....	عاصف	wet	.....
.....	مشمس	outdoors	.....
.....	مظلم / غائم	heat	.....

LESSONS 1 & 2

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الأول والثانى

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

mint - shade - fertilizer - weather

1. Natural ..... makes plants grow stronger.
2. Many farmers grow ..... on their farms.
3. The ..... protects us from the hot sun.
4. The ..... is warm in spring.

2. Read and write.

• **Conjugation of verbs** تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past
.....	يضيف	added
plant	يزرع	.....
.....	يزرع / ينمو	grew
relax	يستريح	.....

Present		Past
stay	يمكث / يقيم	.....
.....	يحمى	protected
fly	يطير	.....
.....	يرتدى	wore

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 3

The Wonderful Nile River
Pronunciation

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary
المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



kingfisher
طائر الرفراف



crocodile
تمساح



tilapia
سمك البلطى



the Nile River
نهر النيل

Extra vocabulary
المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

country	دولة	dangerous	خطير
Nile perch	سمك بلى / نهرى	heron	طائر البلشون [طائر نهرى يأكل الأسماك]
temples	معابد	wheat	قمح

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
flow	يتدفق	flowed	bring	يجلب / يحضر	brought
flood	يفيض	flooded	build	يبنى	built
provide	يزود/يمد	provided			

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

flow through	يتدفق خلال	good soil	تربة خصبة
bring life to	تجلب الحياة لـ	provide ... with	يمد ... بـ
from south to north	من الجنوب للشمال	depend on	يعتمد على

Main points on listening and reading texts
نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
The Wonderful Nile River	Nile - longest	The Nile is the longest river in the world. نهر النيل هو أطول نهر فى العالم
	kilometers - long	It is about 6,650 kilometers long. يبلغ طوله حوالى ٦,٦٥٠ كيلو متراً.
	flow - Egypt	It flows through Egypt from south to north. يمر نهر النيل عبر مصر من الجنوب إلى الشمال.
	animals - live	Many animals live in and near the Nile. تعيش العديد من الحيوانات فى نهر النيل وبالقرب منه.

Scanned with CamScanner

tilapia – swim	The Nile perch and tilapia swim in the river. تسبح اسماك البياض النيلى والبلطى فى النهر.
important – people	The Nile is very important for Egyptian people. يعتبر نهر النيل مهمًا جدًا للشعب المصرى.
provide – water	The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. يوفر النيل الماء للناس والحيوانات للشرب.
depend on	Many people still depend on the Nile for their jobs and food. لا يزال العديد من الناس يعتمدون على النيل فى وظائفهم وطعامهم.



Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. ..... is a kind of fish.
   a. Bee b. Tilapia c. Insect d. Lion
2. When the Nile ....., the soil became good.
   a. needed b. built c. flooded d. swam
3. I saw a beautiful ..... flying over the river.
   a. cat b. giraffe c. cow d. kingfisher
4. Ducks and ..... are birds we can see near the river.
   a. crocodiles b. herons c. snakes d. turtles
5. Farmers need good ..... to grow healthy crops.
   a. rooms b. rocks c. soil d. oil
6. Plants ..... on sunlight to grow.
   a. pick b. write c. look d. depend

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

7. AB The river carries fresh water to people and ..... through the land.
   a. swims b. celebrates c. flows d. waters
8. SB The Nile is the ..... river in the world.
   a. longest b. shortest c. thinnest d. tallest
9. The Nile ..... clean water for people. [التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / المنيا - بنى مزار ٢٠٢٦]
   a. builds b. depends c. provides d. grows
10. ..... live in the Nile and they are very dangerous.
    a. Vets b. Villagers c. Farmers d. Crocodiles

[التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / قنا - قوص ٢٠٢٦]

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz
تدرب
على فهم القهم ونصوص الاستماع

• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

The Wonderful Nile River نهر النيل الرائع

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It is about 6,650 kilometers long. The Nile flows through Egypt from south to north. It goes through the desert and brings life to the country.

Many animals live in and near the Nile. Big fish like Nile perch and tilapia swim in the water. Crocodiles live in the river too. They are dangerous animals. Many birds come to the river to drink and find food. You can see kingfishers, herons, and ducks near the Nile.

The Nile is very important for Egyptian people. In the past, the river flooded and brought good soil. Farmers used this soil to grow food like wheat and vegetables. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. People also use the river to travel in boats.

The Ancient Egyptians thought the Nile was special. They built temples near the river. Today, many people still depend on the Nile for their jobs and food.

النيل هو أطول نهر في العالم. يبلغ طوله حوالي ٦،٦٥٠ كيلومترًا. يتدفق النيل عبر مصر من الجنوب إلى الشمال. يمر عبر الصحراء ويجلب الحياة إلى البلاد.

تعيش العديد من الحيوانات في النيل وبالقرب منه. تسبح أسماك كبيرة مثل البلطي وسمك النيل في الماء. تعيش التماسيح في النهر أيضًا. إنها حيوانات خطيرة. تأتي العديد من الطيور إلى النهر للشرب والعثور على الطعام. يمكنك رؤية رفراف النهر وطائر البلشون والبط بالقرب من النيل.

النيل مهم جدًا للشعب المصري. في الماضي، كان النهر يفيض ويجلب التربة الخصبة. استخدم المزارعون هذه التربة لزراعة الطعام مثل القمح والخضروات. يوفر النيل للناس والحيوانات مياه الشرب. يستخدم الناس النهر أيضًا للسفر بالقوارب.

اعتقد المصريون القدماء أن النيل مميز. بنوا المعابد بالقرب من النهر. اليوم، ما زال الكثير من الناس يعتمدون على النيل في أعمالهم وطعامهم.

Demonstrate understanding of specific details in a text.
وضح فهمك للتفاصيل المحددة في النص

Learn 1. _____ live in the Nile and they are very dangerous.
a. Crocodiles b. Lions c. Tigers d. Birds

Practice 2. Ancient Egyptians built _____ near the river.
a. pyramids b. temples c. houses d. farms

Scanned with CamScanner

III Pronunciation

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

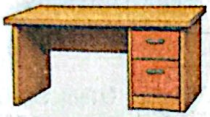
- Pronounce the /e/ sound by opening your mouth slightly and keeping your tongue low-mid and front.
  This vowel sound is heard in words like "ten" /ten/ , "hen" /hen/ , and "bed" /bed/.

ينطق الصوت / e / عن طريق فتح الفم قليلًا وإبقاء لسانك منخفضًا فى المنتصف ومقدمة الفم.
يُسمع هذا الصوت فى كلمات مثل "ten" / ten / , "hen" / hen / "bed" / bed

/e/



net شبكة



desk مكتب



shelf رف

/e/		
hen	دجاجة	bed سرير
clever	ذكى	fence سور
red	لون أحمر	ten رقم ١٠

- Pronounce the short "I" sound keep your tongue high but slightly lower than for / I /, relaxed lips and jaw. The tongue tip rests just behind bottom front teeth like in the words (sit , bit, in)

ينطق الصوت "I" القصير، أبق لسانك مرتفعًا ولكن أقل قليلًا من صوت / I / مع إرخاء الشفتين والفك. يستقر طرف اللسان خلف الأسنان الأمامية السفلية مباشرة كما فى كلمات (sit , bit , in)

/I/



pin دبوس



gift هدية



pick يقطف



/I/		
window	شباك	hill تل
milk	لبن	insect حشره
village	قرية	sit يجلس
swim	يسبح	bit جزء صغير
mint	نعناع	in فى

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. School libraries ..... useful books for students.
   a. cover b. miss c. touch d. provide
2. ..... and tilapia are big fish that live in the Nile River.
   a. Farm cow b. Polar bear c. Nile perch d. Kingfisher
3. My father is ..... his car in the garage.
   a. fixing b. fixes c. fix d. fixed
4. ..... you feeding your cat ? – Yes, I am.
   a. Is b. Do c. Are d. Did

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Omar and Ali ..... [is] running in the park now.
2. Are you ..... [watch] TV now ?

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the world – river – **The Nile** – is – the longest – in.
   .....
2. Egyptians – temples – built – **The Ancient** – the river – near.
   .....

4 Punctuate the following.

1. how long is the Nile River
   .....
2. the Nile is very important for Egyptian people
   .....

5 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

"The importance of the Nile River"

Guiding elements :

- How does it help people ?
- What animals live in it ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 3

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 AB Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

animals - carries - birds - desert - flows

A river is a source of life. It [1] ..... fresh water to people and [2] ..... through the land, bringing life to the country. Many different kinds of [3] ..... live in its water, and beautiful [4] ..... live near it.

2 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Omar. Last week, I went to the museum with my family. There were lots of things to see at it. We visited a room with lots of jewelry. There were bracelets, necklaces and rings from Ancient Egypt. After the jewelry, we saw tools and artifacts. The museum was amazing. I like history. We went back home at twelve o'clock.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We visited a room with lots of .....
   a. jewelry b. books c. chairs d. pens
2. There were bracelets and ..... from Ancient Egypt.
   a. dresses b. earrings c. necklaces d. shoes

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where did Omar go last week? .....
4. Were there lots of things to see at the museum? yes, there were
5. Why did Omar enjoy his visit to the museum? .....

Rewind

نشط ذاكرتك واكمل الرحلة

Language

يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر القواعد اللغوية في الوحدات السابقة.

The Present Simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط

I / They / We / You/ اسم جمع	+	inf. مصدر الفعل
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	+	inf. مصدر الفعل + (s/es/ies)

ex : - I study in the morning. - She always takes photos of nature.

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSONS 4&5

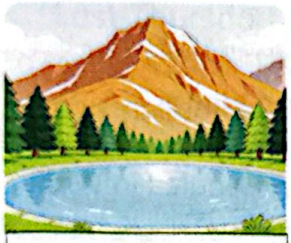
- Unforgettable Trip to Wadi El Rayan
- Think and Create

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary

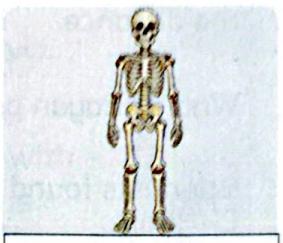
المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



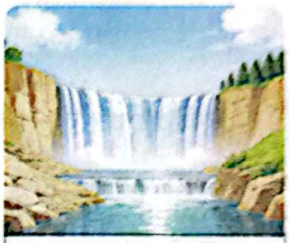
lake
بحيرة



fossils
حفريات



skeleton
هيكل عظمى



waterfall
شلال مياه

sand dunes	كثبان رملية	rare	نادر
guide	مرشد	tucked	مخبأ
history	تاريخ	exhibit	معرض صغير

Extra vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

national park	محمية طبيعية	bones	عظام
thankfully	لحسن الحظ	fossil museum	متحف للحفريات
wildlife	الحياة البرية	wooden	خشبى
Wadi El-Hitan (Valley of the Whales)	محمية وادي الحيتان الطبيعية	bench	مقعد
		snapshot	صورة / لقطة

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past
organize	ينظم	organized
name	يُسمى	named
explain	يفسر / يشرح	explained
cover	يغطى	covered
realize	يدرك	realized

Irregular

Present		Past
leave	يغادر	left
ride	يركب	rode
come	يأتى	came

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

unforgettable trip	رحلة لا تنسى	with no luck	دون حظ / دون جدوى
in the distance	من مكان بعيد	covered by	مُغطى بـ

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Unforgettable trip to Wadi El Rayan	school – trip	Last Thursday, our school organized a trip to Wadi El Rayan National Park. فى يوم الخميس الماضى، نظمت مدرستنا رحلة إلى محمية وادى الريان الوطنية.
	see – sand dunes	We saw green farms, sand dunes, and camels walking in the distance. شاهدنا مزارع خضراء، وكثباناً رمليه، وجمال تتجول من مكان بعيد.
	protect – rare	Wadi El Rayan protects rare animals and plants. يحمى وادى الريان حيوانات ونباتات نادرة.
	skeletons – whales	Scientists found the skeletons of ancient whales in Wadi El-Hitan. عثر العلماء على هياكل عظمية لحيتان قديمة فى وادى الحيتان.
	full – history	The trip was full of nature, history, and fun with friends. كانت الرحلة حافلة بالطبيعة والتاريخ والمرح مع الأصدقاء.

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

05 min

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. There are a lot of ..... in the Western Desert.
   a. whales b. notebooks c. sand dunes d. fish
2. The ..... showed us the famous temples in Luxor.
   a. photographer b. actor c. guide d. mechanic
3. This is a ..... kind of birds, so we don't see it very often.
   a. noisy b. usual c. common d. rare
4. Winning the school competition was a/an ..... moment for Nada.
   a. unforgettable b. dark c. dangerous d. unkind
5. My bag was found ..... under a sofa, so I couldn't find it.
   a. old b. painted c. tucked d. noisy

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

6. Museums sometimes display ..... of dinosaurs.
   a. stones b. skeletons c. whales d. clothes

(التقييمات الشهرية - أكتوبر / اسيوط - البدارى ٢٠٢٦)

7. SB Last Thursday, our school ..... a trip to Wadi El Rayan National Park.
   a. kept b. spent c. organized d. destroyed
8. There are many ..... in the garden for people to sit on.
   a. gates b. skeletons c. flowers d. benches

(المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٢٦)

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading



• **Look and read.** انظر واقرأ.

Unforgettable Trip to Wadi El Rayan
رحلة لا تنسى إلى وادى الريان



Last Thursday, our school **organized** a trip to Wadi El Rayan National Park in Fayoum. Our class teacher, Miss Salma, and science teacher, Mr. Ahmed, came with us. We left school early and rode the bus for two hours.

On the way, we saw green farms, sand dunes, and camels walking in the distance. When we arrived, a kind guide named Mr. Tarek showed us the lakes, the waterfalls, and the palm trees. He explained that Wadi El Rayan is not only beautiful, but it also protects **rare** animals and plants. After lunch, we took another short trip into the desert–to a place called Wadi El-Hitan, or Valley of the Whales. This place was covered by sea. Scientists found the skeletons of ancient whales there. We saw real whale bones in the sand and even a fossil museum!



I wanted to take a picture of the skeletons with my camera when I realized that it wasn't with me. I looked everywhere with no luck. Thankfully, Mr. Ahmed found it tucked under a wooden bench outside the exhibit just before we left that area. That trip was full of nature, history, and fun with friends.

نظمت مدرستنا الخميس الماضى رحلة إلى محمية وادى الريان الوطنية بالفيوم . رافقتنا معلمة الصف، الأستاذة سلمى ، ومعلم العلوم، الأستاذ أحمد . غادرنا المدرسة مبكرًا وركبنا الحافلة لمدة ساعتين. فى الطريق ، رأينا مزارع خضراء وكثبانًا رملية وجمالًا تمشى من مكان بعيد. عندما وصلنا أرانا مرشد سياحى لطيف يدعى الأستاذ طارق البحيرات والشلالات وأشجار النخيل . شرح لنا أن وادى الريان ليس جميلاً فحسب ، بل أنه يحمى أيضًا الحيوانات والنباتات النادرة. بعد الغداء، قمنا برحلة قصيرة أخرى فى الصحراء - إلى مكان يدعى وادى الحيتان ، كان هذا المكان مغطى بالبحر. عثر العلماء هناك على هياكل عظمية لحيتان قديمة. رأينا عظام حيتان حقيقية فى الرمال، وحتى متحفًا للحفريات! أردت التقاط صورة للهياكل العظمية بكاميرتى عندها أدركت أنها ليست معى. بحثت فى كل مكان دون جدوى. لحسن الحظ ، وجدها الأستاذ أحمد مخبأة تحت مقعد خشبى خارج المعرض قبل مغادرتنا تلك المنطقة . كانت تلك الرحلة مليئة بالطبيعة والتاريخ والمرح مع الأصدقاء .

Scanned with CamScanner

Reading Skill

▸ Skimming a text means reading quickly to get the main idea. Focus on the most important parts to understand what the text is mostly about.

◂ **تصفح نص** يعنى القراءة بسرعة للحصول على الفكرة الرئيسية ، قم بالتركيز على الأجزاء الأكثر أهمية لفهم ما يدور حوله النص فى الغالب.

III Writing Skill

للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية كراسة المعاصر للمهارات اللغوية فى نهاية الكتاب

Some steps for writing a story بعض الخطوات لكتابة قصة

- Tell when and where the story takes place.

قم بذكر الزمان والمكان الذى تحدث فيه القصة.

- Say who is in the story (people, animals, etc.).

اذكر شخصيات القصة (الأشخاص والحيوانات وهكذا) .

- Write what happens using (first, next, and finally).

اكتب ما يحدث مستخدمًا كلمات التسلسل (first, next, and finally).

- Include a problem and a solution. قم بوضع المشكلة والحل لها.
- Use past simple tense. استخدم زمن الماضى البسيط.
- Add interesting details to make your story exciting.

أضف تفاصيل مشوقة لجعل القصة مثيرة.

- Finish with an ending that wraps up your story.

انهى القصة بخاتمة تلخص القصة.



Pop Quiz on Writing Skill

- **Write a story of SIXTY (60) words about a place you visited.**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

VI Think and create

My Egyptian Wildlife Snapshot

Choose **one animal or plant** from Egypt and make a small fact card about it.

اختر حيوانًا أو نباتًا واحدًا من مصر وقم بإعداد بطاقة حقائق صغيرة عنه

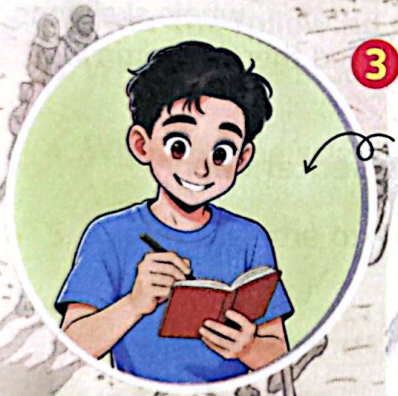
- **Steps:** الخطوات



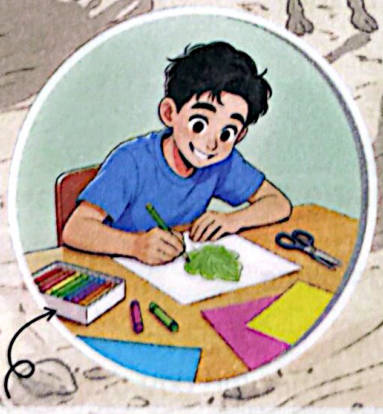
1. Choose **one animal** (like a camel , Nile crocodile).
اختر حيوانًا واحدًا مثل (الجمل ، تمساح النيل)



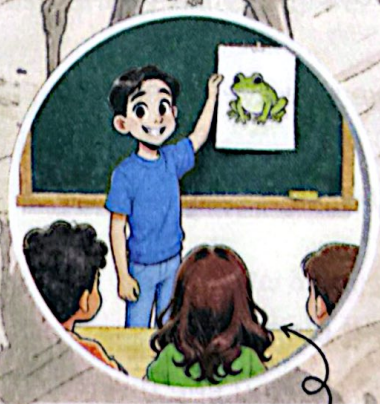
2. **Find or draw a picture:** You can **draw** the animal or plant, **print a photo**, or **cut** out one from a magazine.
ابحث عن صورة أو ارسمها: يمكنك رسم الحيوان أو النبات أو طباعة صورة أو قص واحدة من مجلة.



3. **Write 3 easy facts:**
Where does it live ? (Desert, sea, river, etc.)
What's the **weather** like there? (Hot, dry, sunny, etc.)
What's **one special thing** about it? (What does it eat? Is it dangerous or not?)
- اكتب ثلاث حقائق سهلة / بسيطة : أين يعيش ؟ (صحراء ، بحر ، نهر ... إلخ)
- كيف هو الطقس هناك ؟ (حار ، جاف، مشمس ... إلخ)
- ما هو الشيء المميز فيه (ماذا يأكل؟ ، هل هو خطير أم لا؟)



4. Make your card and color it.
اصنع بطاقتك الخاصة وقم بتلوينها.



5. Share with the class.
شارك مع الفصل.

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lessons 4 & 5

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises

تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ali ..... trying to fix his broken bike.
   a. are b. is c. does d. has
2. Why are the boys ..... loudly ?
   a. shouts b. shouted c. shout d. shouting
3. Wadi El-Rayan is famous for its natural places like ..... .
   a. museums b. waterfalls c. dams d. canals
4. We saw ..... and bones of ancient animals in the fossil museum.
   a. playgrounds b. concerts c. pools d. skeletons

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

waterfalls - ancient - celebrate - trip - history

Last Thursday, our class went on a school [1] ..... to Wadi El Rayan in Fayoum. We saw lakes, [2] ..... , and desert animals. Later, we visited Wadi El-Hitan, the Valley of the Whales, and saw [3] ..... whale skeletons in the sand. I was surprised to know that whales once lived there! The trip was full of nature, fun, and [4] ..... .

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. was – Our – full of – trip – nature.

.....

2. rode – We – for – the bus – hours – two.

.....

4 Punctuate the following.

1. Wadi El Rayan National Park is in fayoum

.....

2. have you ever been on a school trip

.....

5 Write a story of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

"A trip to a famous place"

Guiding elements :

- What did you see there ?
- What did you do there ?

.....

.....

.....

UNIT 2

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lessons 4 & 5

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 SB Read the text and answer the questions.

Our school trip to Wadi El Rayan was **unforgettable**. We rode the bus for two hours and saw green farms and sand dunes on the way. Our guide, Mr. Tarek, showed us the beautiful waterfalls. He explained that Wadi El Rayan is not only beautiful, but it also protects rare animals and plants. The most amazing part was our visit to Wadi El-Hitan. This place was covered by sea. Scientists found the skeletons of ancient whales there. We saw real whale bones in the sand and even a fossil museum.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. What is the text about ?
   a. Online research b. A school trip
   c. The history of whales d. How to be a guide
2. The underlined word "**unforgettable**" means something that we can't ..... .
   a. forget b. eat c. drive d. remember

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did the students see on the way to Wadi El Rayan ?
   .....
4. What did the scientists find in Wadi El-Hitan ?
   .....
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
   ..... [القاهرة - المطرية ٢٠٢٦]

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. AB Are the birds ..... **(fly)** in the sky ?
2. AB Nora ..... **(not study)** for the test. She is watching TV.

Rewind

نشط ذاكرتك وأكمل الرحلة

Vocabulary

يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر المفردات اللغوية في الوحدات السابقة.

buy souvenirs	يشترى هدايا تذكارية	dive	يغطس	repair	يصلح
visit ancient sites	يزور المواقع الأثرية	coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية	salute the flag	يحيى العلم
protected area	منطقة محمية	village	قرية	typical	نموذجى/نمطى
national park	محمية طبيعية	accompany	يصطحب / يرافق	national anthem	النشيد الوطني

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمى على الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 3

kingfisher	..... يعتمد على
tilapia	..... سمك نيلى
dangerous	..... تربة خصبة

LESSONS 4&5

sand dunes	..... حفريات
tucked	..... مرشد
exhibit	..... شلال مياه

LESSONS 3,4&5

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الثالث، الرابع والخامس

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

rare - Crocodiles - skeleton - Nile River

1. ..... live in the Nile and they are dangerous.
2. The ..... is very important for our lives.
3. It is ..... to see snow in Egypt during winter.
4. The human ..... is made of many bones.

2. Read and write.

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past
.....	يتدفق	flowed
flood	يفيض	.....
.....	يجلب	brought
provide	يزود / يمد	.....

Present		Past
organize	ينظم	.....
.....	يفسر / يشرح	explained
cover	يغطى	.....
.....	يدرك	realized

Scanned with CamScanner

Skills 1 Reading Comprehension

Identify the general idea of the text



تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

التحدى قد تجد صعوبة فى تحديد الفكرة العامة للنص بسبب وجود عدة أفكار تم عرضها فى النص.

مفتاح الحل عند قراءة النص تجد أن كل الأفكار تدور حول موضوع واحد محدد هو [الفكرة الرئيسية / العامة] للنص.

1 Learn تعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Read and learn how to answer:

In Egypt, the weather is very different from one place to another. In Cairo, the weather is warm and sunny. Children are playing in the parks. In Aswan, it is hot. The sun is very strong, and the sky is clear. People wear hats and sunglasses, and sit in the shade to protect themselves from the sun.

• The text is about "The ..... in Egypt" .

Or : The main/general idea of the text is about" The ..... in Egypt".

Or : The text talks about "The ..... in Egypt".

a. pollution b. birthday

c. weather d. population

شرح الحل

بعد قراءة كل الجمل نلاحظ أنها تدور حول [The weather in Egypt]

2 Master اتقن طريقة حل السؤال [متبعًا الخطوة الأولى].

Read and answer the questions :

Last Thursday, our school organized a trip to Wadi El Rayan National Park. We left school early and rode the bus for two hours. A kind guide named Mr. Tarek showed us the lakes and waterfalls. He explained that Wadi El Rayan protects rare animals and plants. It was a wonderful trip."

• The text is about .....

Or : The main/general idea of the text is about ".....".

Or : The text talks about ".....".

a. A wedding b. A school trip

c. An exam d. An invitation

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Review, Practice & Master
for Correction Notes



الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الخطأ.

Review راجع القاعدة وتأكد من فهمك

• Subj. + am / is / are + (inf. + ing)	الجملة الخبرية فى (المضارع المستمر)
• Am / Is / Are + subj. + inf. + ing ? • Wh- word + am/is/are + subj. + inf. + ing ? now – today – at the moment – Listen! – Look!	السؤال : كلمات دالة على زمن المضارع المستمر تعبر عن شئ مستمر أثناء الحديث

Practice تدرب على كيفية التعامل مع السؤال

Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 Is he ..... [study] for the exam ?	studying	الزمن مضارع مستمر لوجود Is
2 Amina ..... [reads] a book now.	is reading	مضارع مستمر لوجود now
3 ..... [Am] they taking a photo ?	Are	نستخدم [Are] مع [they]
4 She is ..... [played] with her dog in the park at the moment.	playing	الجملة مضارع مستمر لوجود at the moment

Master أتقن طريقة حل السؤال

Write the reason. ◄ معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد استيعابه للقاعدة المطلوبة.

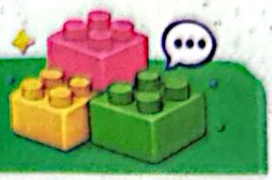
1 ..... [Are] your mother cooking now ?	Is	.....
2 Maged ..... [was] playing tennis in the club now.	is	.....
3 Are you ..... [cycle] today ?	cycling	.....
4 He isn't ..... [wear] his jacket. It's hot.	wearing	.....
5 What are you ..... [do] at the moment ?	doing	.....

Write the correction. ◄ اكتب التصحيح.

1 I am ..... [listen] to music.	.....	مضارع مستمر لوجود [am]
2 We ..... [was] playing at the moment.	.....	نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر لوجود [at the moment]
3 ..... [Are] he making lunch now ?	.....	فاعل الجملة مفرد فى زمن المضارع المستمر
4 What is Lara ..... [do] now ?	.....	الجملة مضارع مستمر لوجود [now]
5 I ..... [study] at the moment.	.....	نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر لوجود [at the moment]

Scanned with CamScanner

3 Sentence Building



الهدف من هذا الجزء تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.

١ الجملة الخبرية

1. river – in – Crocodiles – the – live.
2. saw – whale – We – bones – real.
3. sunlight – water – Plants – and – need.
4. have – and – trees – I – fig – guava.
5. rare – It – animals – protects.

	١ فاعل	٢ فعل	٣ باقي الجملة.
1.			in the river.
2.			
3.			
4.		have	
5.	It		

1 Subject Detective

مين صاحب الفعل؟

ابحث عن الفاعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. Crocodiles
   فاعل الجملة الأولى
2. Plants
   فاعل الجملة الثالثة



الفاعل هو الشخص أو الشيء الذي يقوم بالفعل.

2 Verb Hunter

بيعمل إيه؟

ابحث عن الفعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. saw
   فعل الجملة الثانية
2. protects
   فعل الجملة الخامسة



الفعل هو الحركة أو الحدث في الجملة.

٢ الجملة الاستفهامية

1. do – How – check – the – weather – we ?
2. like – the – weather – What – is – today ?
3. is – used – What – hibiscus – for ?
4. you – now – Are – TV – watching ?
5. homework – Are – doing – their – they ?
6. doing – is – What – now – he ?

	١ كلمة استفهام	٢ فعل مساعد	٣ فاعل	٤ فعل	٥ باقي السؤال ؟
1.					the weather?
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					now ?

3 Helper Team

مين بيساعدنا؟

الأفعال المساعدة

Do / Are تستخدم مع:
I, you, we, they

Is تستخدم مع:
he, she, it



الأفعال المساعدة تأتي قبل الفاعل في السؤال.

4 The wh-Team

نسأل ازاى؟

أدوات الاستفهام

- How [كيف]: للسؤال عن الحال.
- What [ما/ماذا]: للسؤال عن شيء.



أداة الاستفهام تأتي دائمًا في بداية السؤال.

Scanned with CamScanner

4 Build Your Topic

اكتب موضوعك خطوة بخطوة



1. Word Bank

قم بقراءة المفردات اللغوية وتعلم كيفية استخدامها فى جمل.

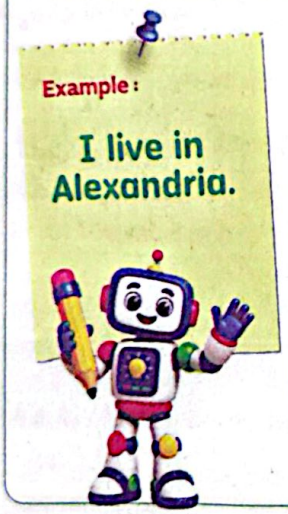
▸ **Use the words in the table to make sentences.**

subject	verb	rest of the sentence
The Nile	is	very important.
It	flows	through Egypt.
It	provides	water for people.
I	live	in Alexandria.
It	is	windy and rainy.
The streets	are	wet.

2. Sentence Machine

قم بترتيب الجمل التالية لتكون جمل مناسبة عند كتابة فقرات انشائية.

▸ **Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.**



1. important - <u>The Nile</u> - very - is.
2. flows - Egypt - <u>It</u> - through.
3. for - <u>It</u> - provides - people - water.
4. Alexandria - <u>I</u> - in - live.
5. rainy - <u>It</u> - and - is - windy.
6. wet - <u>The streets</u> - are.

3. Make your own paragraph

قم بقراءة الجمل [٦] السابقة ثم تصنيفها على حسب كل فقرة إنشائية مطلوب كتابتها من الفقرات التالية.

Write a paragraph about the Nile River.

Write a paragraph about the weather in your city.

Scanned with CamScanner

5 Important Topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة (٢١ جملة).

1 Caring for plants

It is important to care for plants [1] . Plants need water and sunlight to grow well [2]. Pulling out weeds is important [3] . Weeds can be harmful to the plants [4]. We should check plants for insects [5].

2 Unforgettable trip to Wadi El-Rayan

Our school organized a trip to Wadi El-Rayan National Park [6]. We left school early and rode the bus for two hours [7]. We saw green farms and sand dunes on the way [8] . Our guide showed us the lakes, the waterfalls, and the palm trees [9]. We visited Wadi El-Hitan[10]. Scientists found the skeletons of ancient whales there [11].

3 The wonderful Nile River

The Nile is the longest river in the world [12]. It is about 6,650 kilometers long [13]. The Nile flows through Egypt from south to north [14]. It goes through the desert and brings life to the country [15].

4 Animals in the Nile River

Many animals live in and near the Nile [16]. Big fish like Nile perch and tilapia swim in the water [17]. Crocodiles live in the river too [18]. They are dangerous animals [19]. Many birds come to the river to drink and find food [20]. You can see kingfishers, herons, and ducks near the Nile [21].

From Sentences to Topics

- Start with a capital letter.
- Use the correct tense.
- Put the words in the correct order.
- End with a full stop.



Scanned with CamScanner



Review through the Exam on Unit 2

مراجعة الوحدة من خلال اختبارات المحافظات وكتاب الطالب والتقييمات

15 Vocabulary

أهم 15 مفردة لغوية وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات [التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان].

natural fertilizer	سماد عضوي (طبيعي)	weather	الطقس	parsley	نبات البقدونس
herbs	أعشاب طبيعية	shade	ظل	clouds	السُحب
pull out	يشد / ينزع	wet	مبلل	water	يروى / يسقى
hibiscus	نبات الكركديه	crocodile	تمساح	protect	يحمي
basil	نبات الريحان	tilapia	سمك البلطى	oil	زيت

15 Vocabulary through the Exam

جمل مختارة على المفردات اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. Farmers use natural fertilizers[1] to make the plants grow well.
2. Herbs[2] like basil add flavor to many Egyptian dishes.
3. I pull out[3] the weeds from the garden every morning.
4. We use hibiscus[4] to make a tasty drink.
5. Basil[5] smells really nice when it's fresh.
6. In hot weather[6], people should drink a lot of water.
7. When it's hot, people drink water and rest in the shade[7].
8. The streets are wet[8] because it is raining heavily.
9. Crocodiles[9] live in the Nile and they are very dangerous.
10. Tilapia[10] is a kind of fish.
11. Basil, mint and parsley[11] are herbs.
12. It is windy and the sky is full of dark clouds[12].
13. My brother and I have a plant. We water[13] it every day.
14. We wear sunglasses to protect[14] ourselves from the sun.
15. Since ancient times, people used olives to make oil[15].

[1] الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندرية	[2] القاهرة - روض الفرج	[3] كتاب التقييمات	[4] كفر الشيخ - سيدى سالم	[5] البحيرة - الدلنجات
[6] كتاب التقييمات	[7] كتاب الطالب / كتاب التقييمات	[8] كتاب التقييمات	[9] قنا - قوص	[10] الغربية - سمنود
[11] أسيوط - البدارى	[12] الدقهلية - غرب المنصورة	[13] كتاب الطالب	[14] القليوبية - بنها	[15] كتاب الطالب

Scanned with CamScanner

Language

القواعد اللغوية الهامة التى وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات (التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان)

The Present Continuous Tense : زمن المضارع المستمر :

Statements : الجمل الخبرية :

Subject الفاعل	+	am/am not is / isn't are / aren't	+	(inf.) مصدر الفعل	+	ing.... .

Language through the Exam

جمل مختارة على القواعد اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. He is playing football now.
2. She isn't reading a book at the moment.
3. They are playing in the garden.
4. Are you watching TV now?
   - Yes, I am. - No, I am not.
5. What are you doing, Nada?

(الاسكندرية - برج العرب / الشرقية - منيا القمح / البحيرة - الرحمانية / قنا - قوص / كتاب التقييمات)

Reading & Writing through the Exam

الموضوعات الأكثر شيوعًا فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة. **ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.**

1. Read and write.

Herbs

Herbs are useful plants. Herbs are like basil, mint, and parsley. People use them in many ways. They use them in many Egyptian dishes. Some add flavor, and others are good for health. Herbs can make food taste better and help people stay healthy.

Vocabulary

استخرج المعنى من النص واكتبه :

طعم / نكهة .....
يضيف .....
نبات البقدونس .....
نبات النعناع .....
أعشاب (طبيعية) .....

2. Reorder and write.

1. herbs - dishes - We - Egyptian - use - in.
.....
2. are - Herbs - health - good - for.
.....
3. are - mint - Herbs - basil - like - and.
.....

3. Write about

- Herbs

.....
.....
.....
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 3 — On Unit 2



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. Our class went on an amazing trip last month. ☐
2. The weather was perfect for being outdoors. ☐
3. We saw many different fossils. ☐
4. There were many kinds of birds near a small cave. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Today, we ..... visiting our grandparents.
   a. is b. am c. are d. was
2. ..... the cat sleeping on the couch ?
   a. Am b. Is c. Are d. Were
3. We wear sunglasses to ..... ourselves from the sun.
   a. drink b. walk c. write d. protect
4. Plants grow well and strong in good ..... .
   a. soil b. rocks c. drinks d. oil

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

health – dishes – cool – parsley – flavor

Farmers grow many herbs. Herbs are like basil, mint, and [1] ..... . We can use them in many Egyptian [2] ..... . Some herbs add [3] ..... to food, and others are good for [4] ..... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It is about 6,650 kilometers long. The Nile flows through Egypt from south to north. It goes through the desert and brings life to the country.

Many animals live in and near the Nile. Big fish like Nile perch and tilapia swim in the water. Crocodiles live in the river too. They are **dangerous** animals. Many birds come to the river to drink and find food. You can see kingfishers, herons and ducks near the Nile.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The opposite of the underlined word "**dangerous**" is ..... .
   a. simple b. safe c. wild d. harmful
2. The Nile goes through the ..... and brings life to Egypt.
   a. tree b. park c. forest d. desert

Scanned with CamScanner

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How long is the Nile River ?

.....

4. Why do birds come to the river ?

.....

5. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Malik ..... **(watch)** a football match now.
2. My dad is ..... **(listen)** to the radio at the moment.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. tea – drinks – the balcony – **He** – on – mint.

.....

2. now – is – playing – **My brother** – football.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. olives are full of oil

.....

2. are they planting new trees

.....

8 Write an email of SIXTY (60) words to your friend Seif about a day in nature. Your name is Ali and your email address is ali@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is seif@gmail.com.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- Describe the weather.
- What plants or animals did you see ?

To	
From	
Subject	

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 4

On Unit 2



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار مجمع من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. In Aswan, the sun is very strong and the sky is clear. ☐
2. Farmers water their plants in the afternoon. ☐
3. People drink lots of water and wear jackets. ☐
4. People sit in the shade to protect themselves from the sun. ☐

[الجيزة - الوراق ٢٠٢٦]

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. My parents are ..... in the garden at the moment. [البحيرة - مركز دمنهور ٢٠٢٦]
   a. sit b. sat c. sits d. sitting
2. SB Some people like to check the ..... before they go outdoors to know if it's hot or cold.
   a. shops b. beach c. plants d. weather
3. Ahmed ..... tennis in the club now. [القاهرة - التبين ٢٠٢٦]
   a. is playing b. play c. playing d. played
4. ..... smells really nice when it's fresh. [البحيرة - الدلنجات ٢٠٢٦]
   a. Basil b. Root c. Sun d. Granite

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

plants – kingfishers – desert – tilapia – flows

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It [1] ..... through Egypt from south to north. Many animals live in and near the Nile. In the water, people can find fish like [2] ..... . Some birds, like [3] ..... catch fish to eat. The Nile is very important for people, animals, and [4] ..... in Egypt. [الدقهلية - شرق المنصورة ٢٠٢٦]

4 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

We all live in a community and we should all help the people who live in it. When you help as a volunteer, it's a great way to help your community. You can learn new skills, make new friends, and make your neighborhood a better place. We spoke to people in our neighborhood about different ways people can make our community stronger. We can **pick up** garbage with cousins. Garbage is really annoying. We can use gloves, bags and special sticks to pick up the garbage. The park is a good place to play, so we should keep it clean.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "**pick up**" means ..... .
   a. boil b. give c. lose d. collect

Scanned with CamScanner

2. We should keep the park ..... .

a. untidy b. clean c. dirty d. polluted

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How is helping your community very useful for you ?

.....

4. Give a suitable title for this text.

.....

5. What can people do to keep the park clean ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Look! They ..... **(drive)** their car very fast. [الدقهلية - نبروه ٢٠٢٦]

2. I ..... **(have)** breakfast at the moment. [الاسكندرية - المنتزه ثان ٢٠٢٦]

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. SB the weather – is – **What** – like – Cairo – in ? [المنيا - مغاغة ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. **Scientists** – ancient – found – of – the skeletons – whales.

.....

[الإسكندرية - العامرية ٢٠٢٦]

7 Punctuate the following.

1. SB Is the nile the longest river in the world [القاهرة - التبين ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. people grew olive trees in Egypt many years ago [الجيزة - الدقي ٢٠٢٦]

.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

"Herbs"

Guiding elements :

• flavor • basil [دمياط - دمياط الجديدة ٢٠٢٦]

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

1 Read and complete the dialog.

early - indoors - clouds - sunny – stormy – weather

Amr : Hi, Adam! How are you ?

Adam : I'm okay, Amr. But the [1] ..... in Alexandria isn't good.

Amr : Really ? What is it like there ?

Adam : It's very windy and rainy. The sky is full of dark [2] .....

Amr : What are people doing ?

Adam : Most people are staying [3] ..... because it's cold and the streets are all wet. Many shops are even closing [4] ..... .

Amr : Wow, that's so different from Cairo! The weather here is warm and [5] ..... .

2 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] in brackets.

1. Is he eating [eat] a sandwich now ?
2. Ahmed is playing [play] football now.
3. Right now, my friend and I am visiting [visit] London.
4. He is studying [study] Arabic in his room at the moment.
5. We are going [go] to Alexandria now.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. ..... are you doing now, Ahmed?
   a. What b. Where c. When d. Why
2. Look! The birds ..... in the sky.
   a. fly b. are flying c. flies d. flying
3. The baby is ..... right now.
   a. cried b. cries c. crying d. cry
4. Amir is ..... with his father at the moment.
   a. work b. worked c. works d. working
5. My sister ..... drawing a picture now.
   a. am b. is c. are d. have
6. In Egypt, people use ..... like basil in cooking.
   a. fruits b. sweets c. herbs d. fuels
7. People like to check the ..... to know if it's hot or cold.
   a. shops b. weather c. plants d. beach
8. Plants need water, ... and care to grow well.
   a. marks b. sunlight c. trees d. clouds
9. People use olives to make ..... .
   a. mint b. petrol c. oil d. water
10. We wear hats to ..... ourselves from the sun.
    a. heat b. clean c. grow d. protect

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. mint – parsley – basil – add [.....]
2. windy – drink – warm – sunny [.....]
3. kingfisher – tilapia – bring – Nile perch [.....]
4. flowed – flooded – provided – boats [.....]
5. skeleton– realized – fossils – bones [.....]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

My name is Eman. I am in primary six. Last Friday, we went to Wadi El Rayan National Park in Fayoum. We went there by bus. We saw farms and camels walking in the distance. When we arrived, a kind guide named Ahmed showed us the waterfalls and lakes. We took another short trip into the desert to a place called Wadi El-Hitan. This place was covered by sea. I took some pictures. I was happy. I went home at nine p.m. We were very happy. It was a nice trip. I will visit Fayoum again next year.

A. Write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Last Friday, we went to Wadi El Rayan National Park. [ ]
2. We saw donkeys walking in the distance. [ ]
3. It was a bad trip. [ ]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

4. Eman went to ..... .
   a. Giza b. Fayoum c. Aswan d. Luxor
5. Eman went there by ..... .
   a. car b. bus c. train d. taxi

6 Write a short paragraph of FIVE [5] sentences on.

"Unforgettable trip" مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

• organize • Wadi El Rayan • park • farms • history

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 2

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف



Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 2

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1 Read and complete the dialog.

flavor - kinds - parsley - herbs - garden - tasty

Nada : What did you do last Friday ?

Basma: I visited my grandpa's [1] .....

Nada : Great ! What [2] ..... of plants does he have in his garden ?

Basma: He grows herbs.

Nada : What [3] ..... does he grow ?

Basma: Basil, mint, and [4] .....

Nada : What do we use herbs for ?

Basma: We use them in many Egyptian dishes to add [5] .....

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Is he ..... [listen] to music ?
2. We ..... [didn't] planting trees today.
3. Is the farmer ..... [feed] the animals ?
4. Where ..... [is] the children playing ?
5. They ..... [do] cleaning their room now.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. I wear my ..... to protect my eyes in hot weather.
   a. jacket b. shirt c. shoes d. sunglasses
2. Many birds ..... on insects for food.
   a. call b. try c. plan d. depend
3. I ..... my plants early in the morning.
   a. burn b. brush c. water d. win
4. My favorite fruits are guavas and ..... .
   a. onions b. figs c. carrots d. mint
5. My grandma sat on a wooden ..... in the garden.
   a. shade b. stall c. bench d. door
6. My dad is ..... my bike.
   a. fixing b. fixes c. fixed d. fix
7. ..... the students playing in the school playground ?
   a. Have b. Are c. Did d. Do
8. The boys ..... running in the park now.
   a. isn't b. don't c. didn't d. aren't
9. Sara is ..... an email now.
   a. wrote b. writes c. writing d. write
10. What is the chef ..... ?
    a. cook b. cooked c. cooking d. cooks

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. keep - rest - kind - bring [.....]
2. insects - figs - guavas - grapes [.....]
3. tasty - soil - incredible - lovely [.....]
4. flooded - flowed - lake - traveled [.....]
5. rare - real - nature - special [.....]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

The Nile is very important for Egyptian people. In the past, the river flooded and brought good soil. Farmers used this soil to grow food like wheat and vegetables. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. People also use the river to travel in boats. The Ancient Egyptians thought the Nile was special. They built temples near the river.

A. Write (T) True or (F) False.

1. The Nile is very important for Egyptian people.
2. The river flooded and brought bad soil.
3. The Ancient Egyptians built pyramids near the river.

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

4. The opposite of the underlined word "near" is .....
   a. far b. close to c. high d. low
5. People use the river to travel in ..... .
   a. boats b. vans c. trucks d. cars

6 Write a short paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on.

"Animals in the Nile River"

- crocodile
- kingfisher
- Nile perch
- drink
- tilapia



Scanned with CamScanner



تنويه
علامة SB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب الطالب
علامة AB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب التقييمات

UNIT 3

Community Builders

بناة المجتمع

Learning Outcomes

Listening
- Identify features of different jobs needed in the community
- Follow conversations about helping the community
- Recognize two and three syllable words with long sounds

- يحدد سمات المهن المختلفة المطلوبة فى المجتمع
- يفهم المحادثات المتعلقة بمساعدة المجتمع
- يمير الكلمات ذات المقطعين أو الثلاثة مقاطع التى تحتوى على أصوات طويلة

Reading
- Identify key vocabulary in reading texts
- Identify the moral and characters of a fictional story
- Recognize elements and specific details in a biography

- يحدد المفردات الأساسية فى نصوص القراءة
- يتعرف على معرى وشخصيات قصة خيالية
- يحدد عناصر وتفاصيل محددة فى سيرة ذاتية

Speaking
- Describe jobs that help build a community
- Talk about ability and permission using can / can't / able to

- يصف المهن التى تُسهم فى بناء المجتمع
- يتحدث عن القدرة والإذن باستخدام can / can't / able to

Writing
- Write a biography of a famous Egyptian person
- Create a poster identifying and solving a community problem

- يكتب سيرة ذاتية عن شخصية مصرية مشهورة
- يصنع ملصق يحدد ويحل أحد مشكلات المجتمع

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 1

Jobs that Help the Community

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



paramedic
مسعف



architect
مهندس معمارى



water resources engineer
مهندس موارد مائية



mechanic
ميكانيكى



tailor
ترزى [خياط ملابس]



delivery person
عامل توصيل طلبات



street cleaner
عامل نظافه



traffic officer
ضابط مرور

research	بحث علمى	vehicles	مركبات
emergency	طوارىء	control	يتحكم
community	مجتمع	brave	شجاع

Extra vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

afraid	خائف	quick	سريع
scary	مخيف	packages	طرود (بريدية)
sudden	مفاجىء		

Scanned with CamScanner

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
stop	يتوقف	stopped	make	يجعل / يصنع	made
fix	يصلح	fixed	get	يحصل على	got
cross	يعبر	crossed	bring	يحضر	brought
			drive	يقود	drove

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

look for	يبحث عن	make a list	يعد قائمة
do research	يقوم بعمل بحث علمى	save lives	ينقذ حياة الاشخاص

• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
research	to look for information to learn more about something ان تبحث عن معلومات لتتعلم المزيد عن شئ ما
brave	not afraid to do difficult or scary things عدم الخوف من القيام بشئ صعب او مخيف
vehicles	things that people use to travel, like cars, buses, and bikes اشياء يستخدمها الناس للتنقل مثل السيارات، الحافلات والدراجات
community	a group of people who live or work together in the same place مجموعة من الاشخاص يعيشون ويعملون معًا في نفس المكان
control	make something happen or stop ان تجعل شيئا يحدث او يتوقف
emergency	a sudden situation that needs quick help موقف مفاجئ وخطير يحتاج الى مساعدة سريعة

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Jobs that help the community	research – community	Omar is doing research about jobs that help our community. يقوم عمر بعمل بحث عن الوظائف التى تساعد مجتمعنا.
	mechanic – fix	A mechanic fixes vehicles. الميكانيكى يصلح المركبات.
	water resources engineer – clean	A water resources engineer makes sure we get clean water in our homes. مهندس الموارد المائية يتأكد من وصول مياه نظيفة إلى منازلنا.
	paramedic – help	A paramedic helps people in emergencies. المسعف يساعد الناس فى حالات الطوارئ.
	control	A traffic officer helps people cross the road and control cars. ضابط المرور يساعد الناس على عبور الطريق ويتحكم فى حركة السيارات.
	street cleaner	A street cleaner cleans the streets and helps keep the city beautiful. عامل النظافة ينظف الشوارع ويساعد فى الحفاظ على جمال المدينة.

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

▸ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. A ..... fixes cars and buses when they are broken.
   a. tailor b. mechanic
   c. water resources engineer d. traffic officer
2. Street ..... help keep the city beautiful.
   a. officers b. cleaners c. paramedics d. helpers
3. A traffic ..... helps people cross the road and control cars.
   a. engineer b. cleaner c. officer d. worker
4. Leen is ..... research for school.
   a. doing b. making c. eating d. delivering

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. The ..... makes me nice dresses.
   a. cleaner b. researcher c. tailor d. mechanic

[التقييمات الشهرية ـ نوفمبر ـ بورسعيد ـ شمال بورسعيد ٢٠٢٦]

6. AB A ..... brings food or packages to places.
   a. street cleaner b. delivery person c. nurse d. doctor
7. Cars, buses, and bikes are all types of .....
   a. jobs b. emergencies
   c. communities d. vehicles

[التقييمات الشهرية ـ نوفمبر ـ البحيرة ـ المحمودية ٢٠٢٦]

8. SB Yesterday, I saw a ..... helping people in an emergency.
   a. paramedic b. mechanic c. farmer d. tailor

II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz تدرب على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع

• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

Omar, Youssef, and Salma are talking about different jobs in their community.

عمر، يوسف وسلمى يتحدثوا عن الوظائف المختلفة فى مجتمعهم.

Omar : Hi, Youssef! Hi, Salma!
عمر : مرحبًا يا يوسف ! مرحبًا يا سلمى !

Youssef : Hey, Omar! What are you doing?
يوسف : أهلًا يا عمر ! ماذا تفعل ؟

Omar : I'm doing research about jobs that help our community.
عمر : أقوم ببحث عن الوظائف التى تساعد مجتمعنا.

Scanned with CamScanner

Salma : That sounds fun! Can we help? سلمى : يبدو ذلك ممتعًا ! هل يمكننا المساعدة ؟

Omar : Sure! I want to make a list of jobs and how they help the community.

عمر : بالتأكيد ! أريد أن أعد قائمة بالوظائف وكيف تساعد المجتمع.

Youssef : Great idea. I want to be a mechanic. يوسف : فكرة رائعة. أريد أن أصبح ميكانيكيًا.

Salma : Why a mechanic? سلمى : لماذا ميكانيكيًا ؟

Youssef : Because mechanics **fix** vehicles, and I like fixing things.

يوسف : لأن الميكانيكيين يصلحون المركبات، وأنا أحب إصلاح الأشياء.

Omar : That's cool! I want to be a water resources engineer.

عمر : هذا رائع ! أنا أريد أن أصبح مهندس موارد مائية.

Salma : What do water resources engineers do? سلمى : ماذا يفعل مهندسا المياه ؟

Omar : They make sure we get clean water in our homes and schools.

عمر : هم يتأكدون من أننا نحصل على المياه النظيفة فى منازلنا ومدارسنا.

Youssef : That's a very important job! يوسف : هذه وظيفة مهمة جدًا !

Salma : I want to be a paramedic. They help people in emergencies.

سلمى : أريد أن أكون مُسعفة. هم يساعدون الناس فى حالات الطوارئ.

Omar : That's a brave job. You'll help save lives.

عمر : إنها وظيفة شجاعة. ستساعدين فى إنقاذ الأرواح.

Youssef : I also like the job of a traffic officer. يوسف : أنا أيضًا أحب وظيفة شرطى المرور.

Salma : Me too. They help people cross the road and control cars.

سلمى : وأنا كذلك. هم يساعدون الناس فى عبور الطريق وينظمون حركة السيارات.

Omar : What about a street cleaner? عمر : وماذا عن عامل النظافة ؟

Salma : They clean the streets and help keep the city **beautiful**.

سلمى : هم ينظفون الشوارع ويساعدون فى إبقاء المدينة جميلة.



Learn 1. The underlined word "**fix**" has the same meaning as "……".

a. fit (b. repair) c. matter d. deliver

Practice 2. The underlined word "**beautiful**" is the opposite of "……".

a. sad b. happy c. ugly d. giant

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. Youssef wants to be a tailor. ☐
2. Omar wants to be a water resources engineer. ☐
3. Salma wants to be a paramedic. ☐
4. Paramedics help people in emergencies. ☐

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

A. 1. A – mechanic – cars – fixes – buses – and.

.....

2. our – helps – community – Every – job .

.....

B. 1. doing – Adam – research - is - school - for.

.....

2. do - you – What – to - do - help - community - your ?

.....

3 Punctuate the following.

1. omar wants to be a water resources engineer

.....

2. what does a tailor do

.....

4 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

Jobs that help the community مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- mechanics
- paramedics

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 1

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. AB Water resources ..... make sure people get clean water.
   a. teachers b. doctors c. engineers d. farmers
2. AB A ..... helps patients in emergencies.
   a. paramedic b. cleaner c. policeman d. student
3. SB A street cleaner ..... to keep the city beautiful. [القاهرة ـ المرج ٢٠٢٦]
   a. helps b. help c. helping d. to help
4. He is ..... his car now. [القليوبية ـ الخصوص ٢٠٢٦]
   a. to drive b. drives c. drive d. driving

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

future – vehicles – emergencies – community – cross

All jobs are very important because they help our community. Mechanics, water resources engineers, paramedics and traffic officers are different jobs in our [1] ..... . Mechanics fix [2] ..... that people use to travel. Paramedics help people in [3] ..... . Traffic officers help people [4] ..... the road and control cars.

[الشرقية ـ ديرب نجم ٢٠٢٦]

3 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

Children are the men and women of the future; we should begin with good children. We should give children good food, good health and good education. They should be given the chance to practice exercises and sport to build their bodies. We should teach **them** how to love, give and help. We should set the examples for our children in what we say and what we do.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Children need good ..... .
   a. food b. education c. health d. all of these
2. The underlined word "**them**" refers to ..... .
   a. men b. children c. sports d. women

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why should we care about our children?
   .....
4. What does a child need?
   .....
5. What is the main idea of the text?
   .....

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 2

Let's Help Our Community
Language in Use

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

traffic	المرور	terrible	فظيع/مزعج	garbage bags	اكياس القمامة
waste	يهدر / يسرف	problem	مشكلة		
safely	بأمان	hang	يعلق	principal	مسئول/مدير

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past
ask	يسأل/يطلب	asked
join	ينضم	joined
suggest	يقترح	suggested

Irregular

Present		Past
let	يسمح	let
throw	يلقى / يرمى	threw
speak	يتحدث	spoke

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

make posters/signs	يصمم ملصقات/لافتات	stop wasting water	التوقف عن إهدار المياه
hang around	يعلق حول	ask for permission	يطلب الإذن
ride a bike	يركب دراجة		

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Helping our community	garbage - park	The garbage near the park looks terrible. القمامة التى توجد بالقرب من الحديقة تبدو مزعجة.
	bring - bags	Hadi can bring some garbage bags to clean the park. هادى يمكنه احضار بعض اكياس القمامة لتنظيف الحديقة.
	traffic - noisy	Traffic near the school is noisy and dangerous. الازدحام المرورى بالقرب من المدرسة مزعج وخطير.
	cross - safely	The children can't cross the road safely. الاطفال لا يمكنهم عبور الطريق بأمان.
	signs - slowly	They should make signs that say "Drive Slowly". يجب على الاطفال صنع لافتات بعنوان "قد ببطء".
	help - better	When we all help, things get better. عندما نساعد جميعًا، الأشياء تصبح افضل.

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

▸ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. There are too many cars in the street. The ..... is very bad.
   a. traffic b. water c. bin d. poster
2. We shouldn't throw ..... in the streets.
   a. signs b. lists c. vehicles d. garbage
3. Ali will ..... the picture on the wall.
   a. sleep b. swim c. hang d. drink

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. Be careful when you ..... the road. [التقييمات الشهرية ـ نوفمبر ـ البحيرة ـ المحمودية ٢٠٢٦]
   a. speak b. cross c. draw d. write
5. We should make a ..... that says "Don't waste water!"
   a. bike b. bin c. poster d. box

[الإسكندرية ـ الجمرك ٢٠٢٦]

6. SB We should walk or ..... our bikes to school to protect the environment.
   a. ride b. fly c. drive d. hang
7. You should put the garbage in garbage ..... [التقييمات الشهرية ـ نوفمبر ـ قنا - فرشوط ٢٠٢٦]
   a. signs b. books c. bikes d. bags

II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz تدرب على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع

• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ

Let's Help our Community
هيا نساعد مجتمعنا

Mariam : Look at the garbage near the park. It looks **terrible**[1].
انظروا إلى كل هذه القمامة قرب الحديقة منظرها مرعج

Hadi : I know. People throw **garbage**[2] everywhere. That's not okay.
اعلم. الناس يرمون القمامة في كل مكان. هذا ليس مقبولًا.

Nour : We need to do something. It's bad for the **environment**[3].
علينا أن نفعل شيئًا. هذا مضر للبيئة.

Mariam : **You're right**[4]. We can clean it this weekend.
معك حق. يمكننا تنظيفه في نهاية هذا الأسبوع.

Hadi : Yes, I can bring some garbage bags.
نعم يمكنني إحضار بعض أكياس القمامة.

[1] مزعج
[2] قمامة
[3] البيئة
[4] انت على حق

Scanned with CamScanner

Scanned with CamScanner

Nour : I can ask my teacher to let us make **posters**[5] to hang around the park.

يمكنني أن اطلب من معلمتي أن تصمم لنا ملصقات لتعليقهما في الحديقة.

Mariam : That's a **great** idea ! I'll write, "Please use the **bin**[6]".

هذه فكرة رائعة. سأكتب "من فضلك استخدم سلة المهملات"

Hadi : Can we ask other students to join us ?

هل يمكننا دعوة طلاب آخرين للانضمام إلينا ؟

Nour : Yes, we can. **I'm sure**[7] our classmates will be able to help too.

نعم، يمكننا. أنا متأكدة من أن زملائنا في الصف سيتمكنون من المساعدة أيضًا.

Mariam : But there's another problem – **traffic**[8] near the school.

لكن هناك مشكلة أخرى - حركة المرور بالقرب من المدرسة.

Hadi : It's very noisy and **dangerous**.

إنها صاخبة وخطيرة جدًا.

Nour : We can't cross the road safely in the morning.

لا يمكننا عبور الطريق بأمان في الصباح.

Mariam : Maybe we can ask our **principal**[9] to help.

ربما يمكننا طلب المساعدة من مديرة المدرسة.

Hadi : Can she talk to someone about it ?

هل يمكنها التحدث مع أحد ما بشأن هذا الأمر ؟

Nour : Yes ! She may be able to speak with the **traffic officer**[10].

نعم ! قد تتمكن من التحدث مع ضابط المرور.

Nour : I think we should **make signs**[11] that say "Drive Slowly!"

أعتقد أنه يجب علينا وضع لافتات تقول "قُد ببطء" !

Mariam : Can we give the signs to parents and **drivers**[12] ?

هل يمكننا إعطاء الإشارات للآباء والسائقين ؟

Hadi : Yes, we can, and we should also walk or ride bikes when we can.

نعم، يمكننا، ويجب علينا أيضًا المشي أو ركوب الدراجات كلما أمكن.

Nour : That's **better**[13] for our health, too.

هذا أفضل لصحتنا أيضًا.

Mariam : My little brother can't ride a bike yet, but he walks.

أخي الصغير لا يستطيع ركوب الدراجة بعد، لكنه يمشي.

Hadi : My sister is young, but she's able to ride with me.

أختي صغيرة، لكنها تستطيع الركوب معي.

Nour : When we all help, things get better.

عندما نساعد جميعًا، تتحسن الأمور.

[5] ملصقات
[6] سلة مهملات
[7] أنا متأكد
[8] حركة المرور
[9] المدير
[10] ضابط المرور
[11] يصنع لافتات
[12] سائقين
[13] افضل

Determine the meaning of words.
حدد معاني الكلمات.

Learn 1. What does the underlined word "**great**" mean ?

a. happy (b. nice) c. busy d. angry

Practice 2. The underlined word "**dangerous**" is the opposite of ".....".

a. safe b. noisy c. bad d. terrible

III Language in use

Talking about ability in the present التعبير عن القدرة فى زمن المضارع

can / can't / (be) able to

1 can / can't يستطيع / لا يستطيع

Formation : التكوين

1. Affirmative Statements الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

Subject فاعل + can + [inf.] مصدر الفعل

ex : I can bring some garbage bags.



2. Negative Statements الجمل الخبرية المنفية

Subject فاعل + can't + [inf.] مصدر الفعل

ex : He can't cross the road safely in the morning.

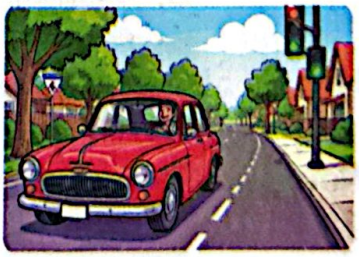


3. Interrogative صيغة الاستفهام

Can + subject فاعل + [inf.] مصدر الفعل ...?

ex : Can you drive a car ?

- Yes , I can. - No, I can't.



Scanned with CamScanner

2 (be) able to فادر على

- تستخدم [am, is, are + able to] بمعنى يستطيع للتعبير عن القدرة على عمل شئ

Formation : التكوين

1. Affirmative Statements الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

I → am ['m]	+ able to	+ [inf.] مصدر الفعل
He / She / It → is ['s]		
We / They / You → are ['re]		



ex : She is able to speak with the traffic officer.



ex : They are able to clean the street.

2. Interrogative صيغة الاستفهام

Am / Is / Are	+ subject الفاعل	+ able to	+ [inf.] مصدر الفعل	?



ex : Is she able to play the piano ?

- Yes, she is.



ex : Are they able to play tennis ?

- No, they aren't.

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Language in use

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. She ..... run fast in these high shoes. It's difficult.
   a. can b. is c. don't d. can't
2. I am ..... make this decision myself.
   a. can b. able to c. can't d. able
3. ..... you able to speak French, Ali? - Yes ,I am.
   a. Were b. Are c. Am d. Do
4. ..... Mona clean her room every day ?
   a. Is b. Able to c. Can d. Am

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. SB She is able ..... speak with the traffic officer.
   a. of b. too c. to d. off
6. SB I can ..... some garbage bags.
   a. bring b. brought c. bringing d. to bring
7. AB I am ..... run fast.
   a. can b. able to c. can't d. able

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. I can ..... **(playing)** the guitar.
2. ..... **(Do)** you able to swim?
3. Reem and Nada ..... **(is)** able to sing beautifully.
4. My parents ..... **(can't)** help the environment. They are very helpful.

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. AB She ..... **(not can)** walk to school.
6. AB ..... **(Can't)** they do the research? – Yes, they can.
7. Is he able to ..... **(fixed)** cars very well ?

(التقييمات الشهرية - نوفمبر - مطروح - توجية اللغة الإنجليزية ٢٠٢٦)

8. SB Can a delivery person ..... **(rode)** motorcycles ?

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The garbage near the park looks ..... .
   a. safe b. good c. terrible d. nice
2. We must stop ..... water. It's important to do that.
   a. solving b. helping c. making d. wasting
3. Sara ..... able to solve some problems.
   a. can b. is c. could d. can't
4. Can you ..... your grandparents today ?
   a. visit b. visited c. visiting d. visits

2 Read the text and answer the questions.

Our community garden was once a very messy place. It had old broken fences and lots of weeds. No one wanted to go there because it didn't look nice. Our teacher, Mr Karim, said , "We can work together to make this garden beautiful again!".

First, we started by pulling out all the weeds. It was hard work, but we all helped. Then, some parents came and helped fix the fences. They were able to use new wood. Next, we planted many colorful flowers and small trees. Now, the garden is a clean and pretty place. Everyone loves to visit it. We all feel proud because we helped make our community garden a great place for everyone.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of this text is about "..... ".
   a. How to grow flowers
   b. How a community worked to fix a garden
   c. How to make fences
   d. How to break fences
2. Some parents helped with ..... .
   a. pulling weeds b. planting flowers
   c. fixing the fences d. visiting the garden

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What problem did the community garden have?

   .....

4. What was the first thing the children did to help the garden?

   .....

5. How did the garden change after everyone helped?

   .....

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

help – problems – traffic – clean – signs

Our town has some challenges. We have problems with (1) ..... and waste. We need to (2) ..... the streets. We can also make (3) ..... that tell people to drive slowly. Everyone can (4) ..... to make our community better.

[الجيزة ـ أطفيح ٢٠٢٦]

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. AB ..... **(Do)** they able to tidy the flat?
2. We can't ..... **(crossed)** the road safely in the morning.

[القاهرة ـ المعادى ٢٠٢٦]

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. AB is - speak – well – **Hassan** – English – able to – very.

.....

2. AB able to – **She** – draw – is – beautifully.

.....

4 Punctuate the following.

1. SB what can we do to stop wasting water

.....

2. let's help our community [المنوفية ـ أشمون ٢٠٢٦]

.....

5 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

A problem in your neighborhood مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements : [دمياط – كفر سعد ٢٠٢٦]

- garbage
- terrible

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمي علي الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 1

tailor	..... مهندس موارد مائية
architect	..... مسعف
street cleaner	..... ضابط مرور

LESSON 2

terrible	..... مسئول / مدير
waste	..... المرور
hang	..... مشكلة

LESSONS 1&2

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الأول والثانى

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

community - garbage bags - Emergency - Vehicles

1. ..... are things that people use to travel, like cars, buses, and bikes.
2. A / An ..... is a group of people who live or work together in the same place.
3. A / An ..... is a sudden situation that needs quick help.
4. We put trash in ..... before taking it outside.

2. Read and write.

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past
.....	يصلح	fixed
cross	يعبر	.....
.....	يقود	drove
bring	يحضر	.....

Present		Past
throw	يلقى / يرمى	.....
.....	يسمح	let
join	ينضم	.....
.....	يقترح	suggested

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 3

Story : The Proud Rose

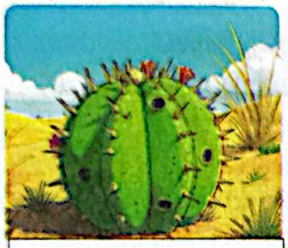
I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



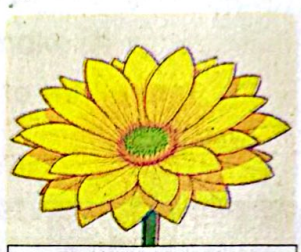
peck
يلتقط بالمنقار



thorns
أشواك



unpleasant
قبيح - سئ



petals
بتلات الزهور

sparkle	تلمع/تتلألأ	refreshed	منتعش/مجدد
creature	مخلوق/كائن	embarrassed	محرج/مكسوف
weak	ضعيف	bright	ساطع

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

mean	قاسى / غير لطيف	seasons	فصول السنة
gently	برفق / بلطف	rough	خشن
cactus	نبات الصبار	surprised	مندهش

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past
admire	يعجب	admired
dry up	يجف	dried up
treat	يتعامل	treated

Irregular

Present		Past
shine	تشرق الشمس	shone
lose	يفقد	lost

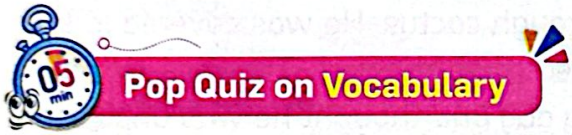
• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

once upon a time	ذات مرة	judge by how they look	يحكم على أحد بالمظهر
covered in	مغطى بـ	give off	يطلق/يصدر
make fun of	يسخر من	from that day on	منذ ذلك اليوم فصاعدًا

Scanned with CamScanner

• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
thorns	are the sharp points that grow on the stem or branch of a plant to protect it الأشواك الحادة التى تنمو على ساق النبات أو فروعة لحمايته
petals	are the soft, colorful parts of a flower that surround its center الاجزاء الناعمة الملونة من الزهرة التى تحيط بالمركز (بتلات)
to peck	is to hit or pick up something with a beak, like a bird does ضرب أو التقاط شئ بمنقار كما تفعل الطيور
unpleasant	is when something is not nice and makes you feel unhappy or uncomfortable عندما يكون شئ ما غير لطيف ويجعلك تشعُر بالحزن أو بعدم الارتياح



• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Don't ..... people by how they look.
   a. climb b. organize c. become d. judge
2. Summer, spring, fall, and winter are ..... of the year.
   a. months b. days c. seasons d. ideas
3. I drank some lemon juice with mint to stay .....
   a. refreshed b. surprised c. embarrassed d. helpful

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. SB The ..... grows in the desert.
   a. seagrass b. fruit c. cactus d. onion
5. SB The thorns are very ..... . I can't touch them.
   a. soft b. nice c. sharp d. great
6. The rose had soft, red ..... that sparkled in the sun.
   a. petals b. creatures c. seasons d. vehicles

(التقييمات الشهرية ـ نوفمبر / بورسعيد ـ توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية ٢٠٢٦)

7. To ..... is to hit or pick up something with a beak, like a bird does.
   a. peck b. bark c. bite d. jump

(التقييمات الشهرية ـ نوفمبر / الأقصر ـ البياضية ٢٠٢٦)

Scanned with CamScanner

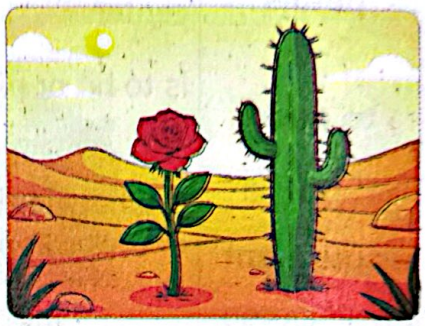
II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz
تدرب
على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع

- **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

The Proud Rose الوردة المتكبرة

The Beginning



Once upon a time, in a dry desert far away, there lived a beautiful rose. She had soft red petals that sparkled in the sunlight and gave off a sweet, lovely smell. Every creature in the desert admired her beauty, and the rose knew it. She was very proud of how she looked and believed she was the most special plant in the desert.

Growing next to the rose was an old, rough cactus. He was covered in long, sharp thorns and didn't have any flowers or bright colors. The rose didn't like the cactus at all. She looked at him every day and thought he was unpleasant to look at. "Why do you have so many thorns ?" she would ask. "You're so rough and unpleasant to look at". Even though the cactus never said anything mean back, the rose kept making fun of him.

The Middle

Seasons passed, and one year, the summer was much hotter than usual. The sun shone, and the desert grew even drier. All the small plants began to dry up. Soon, the beautiful rose started to lose her color. Her petals became dry and weak. She was very thirsty, but there was no water anywhere. One day, the rose saw a small bird fly down and gently peck at the cactus. The bird drank some water from inside the cactus and flew away, happy and refreshed.

The End

The rose was surprised. She didn't know the cactus had water inside. Feeling embarrassed, the rose spoke to the cactus. "I'm sorry for the way I treated you," she said. "I didn't know you were so strong and helpful. Could you please give me some water ? "The kind cactus smiled and shared his water with the rose.

Slowly, the rose came back to life. From that day on, she never judged anyone by how they looked again.

في قديم الزمان، في صحراء جافة بعيدة، كانت تعيش وردة جميلة. كانت بتلاتها الحمراء الناعمة تلمع تحت ضوء الشمس وتُصدر رائحة عطرة جميلة. كل المخلوقات في الصحراء كانت تُعجب بجمالها، وكانت الوردة تعرف ذلك. كانت فخورة جدًا بمظهرها وتعتقد أنها أجمل زهرة في الصحراء.

Scanned with CamScanner

بجانب الوردة كان هناك نبات صبار عجوز وخشن، مغطى بالأشواك الطويلة الحادة، ولم يكن به أى أزهار أو ألوان زاهية. لم تُحب الوردة الصبار على الإطلاق. كانت تنظر إليه كل يوم وتفكر كم هو قبيح. كانت تقول له :
"لماذا لديك كل هذه الأشواك ؟" "أنت خشن وقبيح الشكل".
ورغم أن الصبار لم يقل شيئًا سيئًا لها أبدًا، استمرت الوردة فى السخرية منه.

مرت الفصول، وذات عام، كان الصيف أشد حرارة من المعتاد. وسطعت الشمس، وأصبحت الصحراء أكثر جفافًا. بدأت النباتات الصغيرة بالجفاف. وسرعان ما بدأت الوردة الجميلة تفقد لونها، وأصبحت بتلاتها جافة وضعيفة. شعرت بعطش شديد، لكن لم يكن هناك ماء فى أى مكان.

فى يوم من الأيام، رأت الوردة طائرًا صغيرًا يهبط ويبدأ فى نقر الصبار برفق، شرب الطائر بعض الماء من داخل الصبار وطار وهو سعيدًا ومنتعشًا.

تفأجات الوردة. لم تكن تعلم أن بداخل الصبار هناك ماء. شعرت الوردة بالإحراج، وتحدثت إلى الصبار :
"أنا آسفة على الطريقة التى عاملتك بها. لم أكن أعلم أنك قوى جدًا ومفيد. هل يمكنك أن تعطينى بعض الماء ؟"
ابتسم الصبار الطيب وشارك ماء من داخله مع الوردة.
ببطء، بدأت الوردة تعود إلى الحياة. منذ ذلك اليوم، لم تحكم أبدًا على أحد من شكله الخارجى مرة أخرى.



Learn 1. What was growing next to the rose ?
– An old, rough cactus was growing next to the rose.

Practice 2. Why was the rose surprised ?

Tip ! Every story has a moral. A moral is the lesson or message we learn from a story. It usually teaches us the difference between right and wrong, and helps us think about how we should act in real life.

لكل قصه مغزى أخلاقى. والمغزى الاخلاقى هو الدرس او الرسالة التى نتعلمها من القصة. فى الغالب يعلمنا الفرق بين ما هو صحيح وما هو خاطئ ويساعدنا ان نفكر كيف ينبغى أن نتصرف فى حياتنا الواقعية.

III Pronunciation

• **Read and identify.** اقرأ وتعرف.



1 A syllable

▸ is a part of a word that contains a single vowel sound.
مقطع لفظى : هو جزء من كلمة يحتوى على صوت متحرك واحد.

2 Stressed syllable

▸ is the part of the word we say louder and stronger
المقطع المشدد : هو الجزء من الكلمة الذى ينطق بشكل أعلى وأقوى.

▸ In one - syllable words, the whole word is stressed.
فى الكلمات ذات المقطع الواحد يكون التشديد على الكلمة بأكملها.

Ex. • car • nurse • dress

Scanned with CamScanner

Two-syllable words

tai lor — ترزى

traf fic — المرور

- In two-syllable words , stress is usually on the first syllable.

فى الكلمات ذات المقطعين يكون التشديد فى الغالب على المقطع الأول.

tailor ← the stress is on the first syllable

traffic ← the stress is on the first syllable

Three-syllable words

of fi cer — ضابط

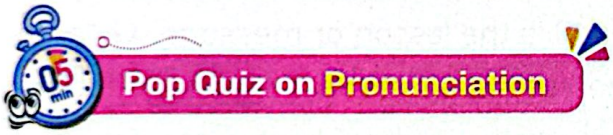
ar chi tect — مهندس معمارى

me chan ic — ميكانيكى

ve hi cle — مركبة

- In some three-syllable words, stress is on the second syllable.

فى بعض الكلمات ذات الثلاث مقاطع يكون التشديد على المقطع الثانى.



1 Write how many syllables are there in these words.

اكتب عدد المقاطع اللفظية فى الكلمات.

1. traffic .....
2. officer .....
3. mechanic .....
4. nurse .....

2 Sort these words according to the syllables. صنف هذه الكلمات حسب عدد المقاطع.

architect – mechanic – dress – tailor – vehicle - fruit

One – syllable words	Two – syllable words	Three – syllable words
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Read the text and answer the questions.

In a dry desert, there lived a beautiful red rose. It was very proud of its look. Near the rose was a rough cactus with many thorns. The rose thought the cactus looked **unpleasant**. One summer, it became very hot, and the rose started to dry up. It was thirsty. A bird came and drank water from inside the cactus. The rose realized the cactus was helpful and asked for water. The kind cactus shared its water. The rose felt embarrassed and said sorry. From that day on, the rose and the cactus became good friends.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The rose lived in a ..... .
   a. garden b. dry desert c. forest d. park
2. The opposite of the underlined word "**unpleasant**" is "..... " .
   a. pleasant b. ugly c. simple d. important

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What was the rose proud of ?
   .....
4. How did the bird get water ?
   .....
5. Give a suitable title to the text.
   .....

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I can ..... **(making)** this decision myself.
2. ..... **(Do)** you able to plant flowers ?

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

A 1. has – rose – **The** – petals – red.
   .....
   2. water – **The cactus** – shared – its – the rose - with.
   .....

B 1. became - **The cactus** - friends – and - rose – the.
   .....
   2. did - **What** - do - get - to - the bird - water ?
   .....

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 3

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. SB The soft, colorful parts of a flower are called ..... .
   a. thorns b. petals c. leaves d. stems
   [كفر الشيخ - دسوق ٢٠٢٦]
2. ..... is when something is not nice and makes you feel unhappy or uncomfortable.
   [الاسكندرية - العامرية ٢٠٢٦]
   a. Enjoyable b. Bright c. Proud d. Unpleasant
3. AB She is able ..... English very well.
   a. speaking b. to speak c. speak d. speaks
4. ..... you touch a cactus? - No, I can't.
   [الإسماعيلية - القصاصين ٢٠٢٦]
   a. Are b. Will c. Can d. Does

2 SB Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

said – became – soft – thirsty - cactus

In a dry desert, there lived a rose with [1] ..... red petals. She was very proud and often made fun of the rough [2] ..... covered in sharp thorns. During a very hot summer, the desert became even drier, and the rose became weak and [3] ..... . One day, she saw a bird drink water from inside the cactus. Feeling sorry, she said sorry, and the kind cactus shared his water with her, and they [4] ..... good friends.

Rewind

نشط ذاكرتك وأكمل الرحلة

Language

يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر القواعد اللغوية في الوحدات السابقة.

1 The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

I / They / We / You/ اسم جمع	+	inf. مصدر الفعل
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	+ inf. مصدر الفعل	+ (s/es/ies)

ex : He usually goes swimming on Fridays.

2 The Present Continuous Tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

Subject الفاعل	+	am/am not is / isn't are / aren't	+ (inf.) مصدر الفعل	+ ing.... .

ex : I am not going home now.

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSONS 4&5

A Biography of an Egyptian Hero
Think and Create

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

biography	سيرة ذاتية	chemistry	الكيمياء	nanoscience	علم النانو
expert	خبير	cancer	سرطان	global	عالمى
rule	قاعدة	award	جائزة	scientist	عالم
nanoparticles	جسيمات النانو	brilliant	عبقرى - لامع		

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

achievements	إنجازات	national	قومى	major	هام - أساسى
hero	بطل	medal	ميدالية	source	مصدر
food banks	بنوك الطعام	leftover	متبقى - بقايا (الطعام)	golden touch	لمسة سحرية
scientific	علمى	properly	بشكل صحيح	gold particles	جزيئات الذهب
discovery	اكتشاف				

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
donate	يتبرع	donated	fight	يحارب	fought
treat	يعالج	treated	throw away	يتخلص	threw away
detect	يكتشف	detected	feed	يطعم	fed

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

was born in	ولد فى	source of pride	مصدر فخر
named after him	سميت باسمه	food waste	فضلات / بقايا الطعام

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Dr. Mostafa El Sayed's biography	brilliant - scientist	Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. الدكتور مصطفى السيد عالم مصرى لامع.
	study - university	He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo. درس فى جامعة عين شمس بالقاهرة.
	expert - chemistry	Dr. El-Sayed became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. اصبح الدكتور السيد خبيرًا عالميًا فى الكيمياء وعلوم النانو.
	gold - cancer	He found out that gold nanoparticles can help doctors detect and treat some types of cancer. اكتشف أن الجسيمات النانوية الذهبية يمكن أن تساعد الأطباء فى الكشف عن بعض أنواع السرطان وعلاجها.
	receive - awards	He has received many major awards for his important discoveries. حصل على العديد من الجوائز الكبرى لاكتشافاته المهمة.

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. They teach their children to ..... money to help poor people.
   a. waste b. donate c. throw d. fight
2. Dr. El Sayed became a global ..... in nanoscience.
   a. expert b. engineer c. mechanic d. doctor
3. I read a ..... that talks about a famous scientist.
   a. hobby b. recipe c. menu d. biography
4. Winning the competition was a great ..... for her.
   a. achievement b. tool c. meal d. weather

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. Doctors use gold nanoparticles to treat ..... .
   a. nanoscience b. awards c. expert d. cancer

[التقييمات الشهرية - نوفمبر - البحيرة - النوبارية ٢٠٢٦]

6. SB Dr. El-Sayed won many ..... for his discoveries.
   a. awards b. gifts c. rules d. worlds

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading



- **Read and learn.** اقرأ وتعلم.

Dr. Mostafa El Sayed : Science with a Golden Touch



Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist! He was born in Egypt in 1933 and had a great love for learning from a young age. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his scientific research.

Dr. El-Sayed became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. Nanoscience is the study of very tiny things-much smaller than a human hair. One of his most important discoveries is called El-Sayed's Rule, a scientific idea that was named after him.

One of his biggest achievements is his work with tiny gold particles. He found out how these "gold nanoparticles" can be used to help doctors detect and treat some types of cancer.

Because of his important discoveries, Dr. El-Sayed has received many major awards, including the U.S. National Medal of Science. He's a true hero of science and a source of pride for Egypt!

الدكتـور مصطفى السـيد عالم مصرى عبقرى! ولد فى عـام ١٩٣٣ وكان لديه حب كبير للتعلم من عمر صغير. درس فى جامعة عين شمس بالقاهرة قبل أن يذهب إلى الولايات المتحدة لمواصلة أبحاثه العلمية.

أصبح دكتور السيد خبيرًا عالميًا فى الكيمياء وعلم النانو. علم النانو هو دراسة أشياء صغيرة جدًا، أصغر بكثير من شعرة البشر! «قاعدة السيد» هى واحدة من أهم اكتشافات دكتور السيد التى سميت باسمه.

أحد أكبر إنجازاته هو عمله مع جسـيمات الذهب الدقيقة. اكتشـف كيف يمكن اسـتخدام هذه «الجسيمات النانوية الذهبية» لمساعدة الأطباء فى أكتشاف بعض أنواع السرطان وعلاجها.

بسـبب اكتشـافاته المهمة، حصل الدكتور السـيد على العديد من الجوائز المهمة، بما فى ذلك قلادة العلوم الوطنية الأمريكية. إنه بطل حقيقى فى مجال العلوم ومصدر للفخر لمصر!



Learn 1. What did Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed become expert in ?
- He became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience.

Practice 2. Where was Mostafa El-Sayed born ?

Scanned with CamScanner

III Writing Skill

Tips for writing a biography
نصائح لكتابة سيرة ذاتية

1. Start with key facts	ابدأ بالحقائق الأساسية
2. Tell about their early life	تحدث عن نشأتهم المبكرة
3. Say what they did	تحدث عن أفعالهم
4. Use the correct time order	استخدم التسلسل الزمنى الصحيح
5. Add fun facts	قم بإضافة حقائق شيقه
6. Use clear and simple language	استخدم لغه بسيطة و واضحة
7. End with their impact	انهى السيرة الذاتية بتأثير هذا الشخص

IV Think and Create

- **Look and read how to solve a community problem.**

انظر واقرأ كيف تحل مشكلة مجتمعية.



Let's Solve a Community Problem!

Food Waste in Egypt فضلات الطعام فى مصر

Causes الأسباب	Effects الآثار	Solutions الحلول
• People make more food than they eat. يُعد الناس طعامًا أكثر مما يأكلون.	• Good food is thrown away. يتم التخلص من الطعام الجيد.	• Plan meals خطط للوجبات
• Restaurants throw away leftover food. تتخلص المطاعم من الطعام المتبقى.	• Many poor people don't get food. لا يحصل الكثير من الفقراء على الطعام.	• Shop smart تسوق بذكاء
• No easy way to donate extra food. لا توجد طريقة سهلة للتبرع بالطعام الزائد.	• Wasting food wastes money and water. إهدار الطعام يهدر المال والماء.	• Support food banks ادعم بنوك الطعام
• People don't think about wasting food. لا يفكر الناس فى إهدار الطعام.	• More garbage, which causes more pollution. المزيد من القمامة، مما يسبب المزيد من التلوث.	• Feed animals leftovers أطعم الحيوانات بقايا الطعام
		• Store food properly خزن الطعام بشكل صحيح.

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The study of very tiny things is called ..... .
   a. biology b. history c. nanoscience d. geography
2. To give money or goods to help a person or organization is to ..... .
   a. waste b. collect c. discover d. donate
3. We can't ..... the teacher clearly.
   a. heard b. hear c. hears d. hearing
4. I ..... go to the park today. I have a lot of work to do.
   a. can b. can't c. able d. should

2 Read the text and answer the questions.

Our community wants to solve the problem of food waste. Many people make too much food and then throw it away. This means good food is wasted, and many poor people don't get enough food to eat. One solution is to plan meals carefully so we only cook what we need. Another idea is to shop smart and only buy what we will use. We can also support food banks that collect extra food and give it to families. Some people feed leftovers to animals, which is another good way to reduce waste. Storing food properly also helps it last longer. Every small step helps our community.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea in the text is "..... " .
   a. Water pollution b. Food waste
   c. Bad weather d. Traffic problems
2. The underlined word "properly" means "..... " .
   a. quick b. slow c. right d. loud

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What happens when people throw away too much food ?
   .....
4. Name two ways to reduce food waste.
   .....
5. How can food banks help the community ?
   .....

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lessons 4 & 5

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 SB Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Nanoscience - scientist - love - University - chemistry

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist! He was born in Egypt in 1933 and had a great [1] ..... for learning from a young age. He studied at Ain Shams [2] ..... in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his scientific research. Dr. El-Sayed became a global expert in [3] ..... and nanoscience. [4] ..... is the study of very tiny things - much smaller than a human hair.

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. AB Hassan is able to ..... **(spoke)** English very well.
2. AB She is able to ..... **(drew)** beautifully.

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. SB scientist – a – Dr. – Mostafa – great – is.

.....

2. SB reduce – can – We – waste – food.

.....

4 Write a biography of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- What is he expert in ?
- How can his work help people ?

.....

.....

.....

(القاهرة - النزهة ٢٠٢٦)

Rewind

نشط ذاكرتك وأكمل الرحلة

Vocabulary

يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر المفردات اللغوية **للوحدات السابقة**.

ancient sites	مواقع أثرية	coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية	weather	الطقس
furniture	أثاث	dive	يغطس	the Nile River	نهر النيل
souvenirs	هدايا تذكارية	weeds	أعشاب (ضارة)	fossils	حفريات
national anthem	النشيد الوطنى	mint	نبات النعناع	skeleton	هيكل عظمى

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمي علي الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 3

.....	محرج / مكسوف	thorns	.....
.....	منتعش / متجدد	petals	.....
.....	نبات الصبار	sparkle	.....

LESSONS 4&5

.....	عالمى	chemistry	.....
.....	عبقرى / لامع	achievements	.....
.....	خبير	leftover	.....

LESSONS 3, 4&5

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الثالث والرابع والخامس

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

Unpleasant - award - peck - scientist

1. To ..... means to hit or pick up something with a beak, like a bird does.
2. ..... is when something makes you feel unhappy or uncomfortable.
3. Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian..... .
4. My brother received a / an ..... in the science competition.

2. Read and write.

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past	Present		Past
.....	يعجب	admired	fight	يحارب	.....
judge	يحكم	.....	.....	يطعم	fed
.....	يتعامل	treated	donate	يتبرع	.....
lose	يفقد	.....	.....	يكتشف	detected

Scanned with CamScanner

Skills 1 Reading Comprehension

Determine the meaning of words and phrases



تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

التحدى قد تجد صعوبة فى تحديد معنى كلمة أو عبارة فى النص.

مفتاح الحل يعتمد هذا السؤال على إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية وإذا واجهتك صعوبة فى تحديد معنى الكلمات, اقرأ النص جيداً وخمن المعنى من السياق.

1 Learn تعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Read and learn how to answer:

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed was a great Egyptian scientist. He was born in 1933 and had a **great** love for learning from a young age. He studied in Egypt and later in the United States. He worked with **tiny** gold particles. These particles can help doctors fight cancer. Dr. El-Sayed made Egypt proud. He received many awards for his research.

1. The underlined word "**great**" in the text is the opposite of ..... .

a. terrible b. irregular c. unhappy d. unusual

2. The underlined word "**tiny**" in the text means very ..... .

a. ugly b. boring c. small d. regular

2 Master اتقن طريقة حل السؤال (متبعًا الخطوة الأولى).

Read and answer the questions :

In a hot desert, a beautiful rose with soft red petals grew beside a **rough** cactus covered in sharp thorns. The proud rose made fun of his **unpleasant** appearance. But during a dry summer, the cactus gave water to a thirsty bird, and then kindly shared it with the rose. The rose said sorry, and they became friends forever.

1. The underlined word "**unpleasant**" is the opposite of ..... .

a. boring b. bad c. free d. nice

2. The underlined word "**rough**" means "..... " .

a. good b. black c. hard d. soft

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Review, Practice & Master
for Correction Notes

الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الخطأ.

Review راجع القاعدة وتأكد من فهمك

• Subject + can/can't + inf.	تستخدم للتعبير عن القدرة وعدم القدرة
• Subject + am / am not / is / isn't / are / aren't + able to + inf.	تستخدم للتعبير عن القدرة وعدم القدرة

Practice تدرب على كيفية التعامل مع السؤال

Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 The baby can't ..... [walking] yet.	walk	[can't] يتبعها مصدر الفعل [inf.]
2 Are you able ..... [of] open the doors ?	to	نستخدم [to] لوجود [able]
3 I can ..... [bringing] you some fruit.	bring	[can] يتبعها المصدر [inf.]
4 Karim ..... [can] speak French, so he needs help.	can't	نستخدم [can't] لأنه يحتاج للمساعدة ولا يستطيع التحدث
5 Can you ..... [rides] a horse ?	ride	نستخدم الفعل في المصدر لوجود [can]

Master أتقن طريقة حل السؤال

Write the reason. معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد استيعابه للقاعدة المطلوبة.

1 Can you ..... [driving] a car ?	drive	.....
2 She can't ..... [helped] me with the housework.	help	.....
3 They are ..... [able] read very fast.	able to	.....
4 Mona is able to ..... [solves] the math problem.	solve	.....

Write the correction. اكتب التصحيح.

1 My mom is ..... [can] to make delicious cake.	.....	صيغة التعبير عن القدرة [be able to]
2 He can ..... [climbs] the mountain.	.....	[can] يتبعها المصدر
3 ..... [Do] you able to plant flowers ?	.....	السؤال يكون بالفعل المساعد [be] مع صيغة القدرة [able to]

Scanned with CamScanner

3 Sentence Building



الهدف من هذا الجزء تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.

١ الجملة الخبرية

1 Subject Detective

مين صاحب الفعل؟

ابحث عن الفاعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. We
   فاعل الجملة الأولى
2. The cactus
   فاعل الجملة السادسة



الفاعل هو الشخص أو الشيء الذي يقوم بالفعل.

1. photos – We – take – can – the zoo – in.
2. cars – fix – Mechanics – can.
3. cousin – My – is – a – person – delivery.
4. brilliant – is – Dr. Mostafa – a – Egyptian – scientist.
5. ride – or – walk – We – should – bikes.
6. has – thorns – The – very – sharp - cactus.

	١ فاعل	٢ فعل	٣ باقي الجملة.
1.			
2.			cars.
3.		is	
4.			
5.			
6.		has	

2 Verb Hunter

بيعمل إيه؟

ابحث عن الفعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. can fix
   فعل الجملة الثانية
2. is
   فعل الجملة الرابعة



الفعل هو الحركة أو الحدث في الجملة.

٢ الجملة الاستفهامية

3 Helper Team

مين بيساعدنا؟

الأفعال المساعدة

Do / Can تستخدم مع:
I, you, we, they

Does / Can تستخدم مع:
he, she, it



الأفعال المساعدة تأتي قبل الفاعل في السؤال.

1. wasting – What – do – can – stop – to – we – water ?
2. you – see – can – What – in – picture – the ?
3. Where – does – grow – a cactus ?
4. clean – they – Can – the – today – room ?

	١ كلمة استفهام	٢ فعل مساعد	٣ فاعل	٤ فعل	٥ باقي السؤال ؟
1.	What				
2.			you		
3.		does			
4.					

4 The wh-Team

نسأل ازاى؟

أدوات الاستفهام

- Where [أين]: للسؤال عن المكان.
- What [ما / ماذا]: للسؤال عن شيء.

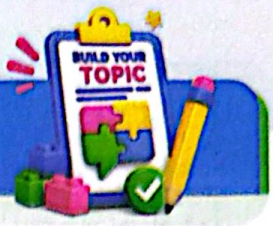


أداة الاستفهام تأتي دائما في بداية السؤال.

Scanned with CamScanner

4 Build Your Topic

اكتب موضوعك خطوة بخطوة



1. Word Bank

قُم بقراءة المفردات اللغوية وتعلم كيفية استخدامها فى جُمل.

▸ **Use the words in the table to make sentences.**

subject	verb	rest of the sentence
Mechanics	fix	vehicles.
Paramedics	help	people in emergencies.
Street cleaners	clean	the streets.
Garbage	looks	terrible.
People	throw	garbage everywhere.
Garbage	is	bad for the environment.

2. Sentence Machine

قُم بترتيب الجُمل التالية لتكون جُمل مناسبة عند كتابة فقرات إنشائية.

▸ **Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.**



1. vehicles - fix - **Mechanics**.
2. emergencies - **Paramedics** - people - help - in.
3. the - clean - **Street cleaners** - streets.
4. terrible - **Garbage** - looks.
5. everywhere - throw - **People** - garbage.
6. the environment - **Garbage** - for - bad - is.

3. Make your own paragraph

قُم بقراءة الجُمل [٦] السابقة ثم تصنيفها على حسب كل فقرة إنشائية مطلوب كتابتها من الفقرات التالية.

Write a paragraph about jobs that help our community.

Write a paragraph about the garbage problem.

Scanned with CamScanner

5 Important Topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة (٢٢ جملة).

1 Jobs that help the community

All jobs are important[1]. They have a role in the community[2]. Mechanics can fix vehicles[3]. Water resources engineers make sure we get clean water in our homes[4]. Paramedics help people in emergencies[5]. It's a very brave job[6]. They save many lives[7].

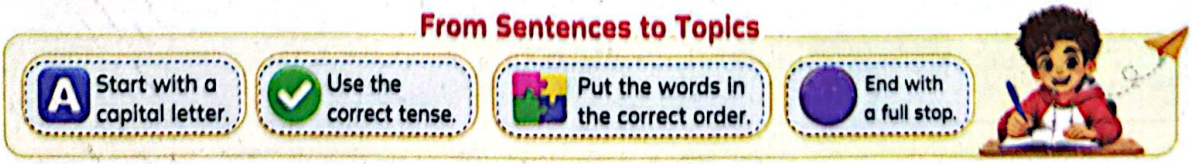
2 Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist[8]. He was born in Egypt in 1933[9]. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo[10]. He went to the United States to continue his scientific research[11]. He is an expert in chemistry and nanoscience[12]. He received many major awards[13]. He's a true hero of science[14]. We are proud of him[15].

3 Food waste

Food waste is a big problem in Egypt[16]. People make more food than they eat[17]. Restaurants throw away leftover food[18]. We waste a lot of food[19]. To solve this problem, we should plan meals[20]. We can support food banks[21]. We can also feed animals leftovers[22].

From Sentences to Topics





Review through the Exam on Unit 3

مراجعة الوحدة من خلال اختبارات المحافظات وكتاب الطالب والتقييمات

15 Vocabulary

أهم 15 مفردة لغوية وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات (التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان).

community	مجتمع	vehicles	مركبات	cactus	نبات الصبار
mechanic	ميكانيكي	garbage bags	أكياس القمامة	petals	بتلات الزهور
paramedic	مسعف	tailor	ترزى (خياط ملابس)	treat	يعالج
traffic officer	ضابط مرور	thorns	أشواك	award	جائزة
street cleaner	عامل نظافة	peck	يلتقط بالمنقار	nanoscience	علم النانو

15 Vocabulary through the Exam

جمل مختارة على المفردات اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. A community[1] is a group of people who live together.
2. Mechanics[2] fix vehicles.
3. A paramedic[3] helps in an emergency.
4. A traffic officer[4] helps people cross the road.
5. Street cleaners[5] help keep the city beautiful.
6. A bus is a kind of vehicle[6].
7. We should put the garbage in garbage bags[7].
8. The tailor[8] made a beautiful dress.
9. The thorns[9] are very sharp. I can't touch them.
10. To peck[10] is to hit or pick up something with a beak, like a bird does.
11. The cactus[11] grows in the desert.
12. The rose had soft, red petals[12] that sparkled in the sun.
13. Doctors treat[13] sick people in hospitals.
14. Dr. El-Sayed won many awards[14] for his discoveries.
15. The study of very tiny things is called nanoscience[15].

(1) كتاب التقييمات	(2) كتاب التقييمات	(3) كتاب التقييمات	(4) كتاب الطالب	(5) كتاب الطالب
(6) كتاب الطالب	(7) كتاب الطالب	(8) كتاب الطالب	(9) الأقصر - البياضية	(10) القاهرة - دار السلام
(11) الجيزة - الدقى	(12) البحيرة - النوبارية	(13) كتاب الطالب	(14) البحيرة - بندر دمنهور	(15) سوهاج - جهينة

Scanned with CamScanner

Language

القواعد اللغوية الهامة التى وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات
[التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان]

A. Subject فاعل + can / can't + inf. فعل فى المصدر .....

B. Subject فاعل + am / is / are + able to + inf. فعل فى المصدر .....

Language through the Exam

جمل مختارة على القواعد اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. I can bring some garbage bags.
2. He can't cross the road safely in the morning.
3. I am able to run fast.
4. Can you drive a car ?
5. She is able to speak English well.

[كتاب الطالب / القاهرة - البساتين / كتاب التقييمات / الجيزة - الدقى / كفر الشيخ - دسوق]

Reading & Writing through the Exam

الموضوعات الأكثر شيوعًا فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة. ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. Read and write.

An Egyptian hero

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant scientist. He was born in Egypt. He became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. He has many important discoveries. He has received major awards. He is a source of pride for Egypt.

Vocabulary

استخرج المعنى من النص واكتبه :

جوائز .....

اكتشافات .....

الكيمياء .....

لامع / عبقرى .....

خبير .....

2. Reorder and write.

1. is - scientist - a brilliant - Dr. Mostafa.
.....
2. born - was - He - Egypt - in.
.....
3. received - He - awards - major.
.....

3. Write about

- An Egyptian hero

.....
.....
.....
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 5 On Unit 3



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. Food waste is a big problem in Egypt. ☐
2. People make more food than they eat. ☐
3. Offices throw leftover food. ☐
4. To solve this problem, we shouldn't plan meals. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A ..... is a group of people who live together.
   a. device b. community c. package d. traffic
2. A/An ..... is a sudden situation that needs help.
   a. emergency b. solution c. resource d. moral
3. We can ..... animals with leftover food.
   a. feeds b. feeding c. to feed d. feed
4. ..... he able to look for information online ?
   a. Does b. Can c. Is d. Have

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

clean - fix - vehicles - brave - cleaner

In our town, we see many different jobs. For example, a street [1] ..... works hard to keep the city [2] ..... . A mechanic fixes cars and other [3] ..... . Paramedics are very [4] ..... people who help in emergencies. They work hard to make our community strong.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a famous Egyptian scientist born in 1933. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his scientific research. He became an expert in chemistry and nanoscience, which is the study of very tiny things. One of his most important achievements is his work with tiny gold nanoparticles. He found out how these tiny gold particles can be used by doctors to help detect and treat some types of cancer. Because of his **incredible** work, Dr. El-Sayed has received many important awards, including the U.S. National Medal of Science. He is a true hero of science and makes Egypt very proud of his achievements. His work has a big impact on the world and continues to inspire young scientists.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is " ..... ".
   a. Egyptian universities b. A history of science
   c. An Egyptian scientist d. How to treat cancer

Scanned with CamScanner

2. The underlined word "incredible" means " ..... ".
a. unpleasant b. sharp c. amazing d. brave

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where did Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed study before going to the United States ?

.....

4. How can the tiny gold particles help doctors ?

.....

5. Why do you think Egypt is proud of Dr. El-Sayed ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. He can ..... (fixed) cars very well.
2. She ..... (can) walk to school because she is sick.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. do - How – help - paramedics - people ?

.....

2. was – rose – beautiful – The – very – proud .

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. dr. mostafa El-Sayed is a true hero of science.

.....

2. what does a street cleaner do

.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

" Your future job"

Guiding elements :

- What job do you want to do ?
- Why do you prefer this job ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 6 On Unit 3



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار مجمع من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 SB Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant paramedic. ☐
2. Dr. Mostafa has received many major awards. ☐
3. He is a hero of science. ☐
4. He studied in Cairo before going to England. ☐

[الدقهلية - مبت غمر ٢٠٢٦]

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The boys are able to ..... very fast. [القاهرة - حدائق القبة ٢٠٢٦]

a. run b. runs c. running d. ran

2. They are able ..... finish the project today. [الجيزة - العمرانية ٢٠٢٦]

a. in b. of c. from d. to

3. He is a ..... student. He can answer any math problem.

a. lazy b. brilliant c. tiny d. kind

[الاسكندرية - الجمرك ٢٠٢٦]

4. SB A bus is a kind of ..... .

a. bin b. vehicle c. community d. uniform

3 AB Read and complete the text with the words in the box. [القاهرة - شبرا ٢٠٢٦]

proud - awards - cancer - nanoparticles - Science

Dr. El-Sayed used gold nanoparticles to help doctors detect and treat some types of (1) ..... . He received many important (2) ..... , including the U.S. National Medal of (3) ..... . Egypt is very (4) ..... of him.

4 SB Read the text and answer the questions.

One morning, a delivery worker named Adel rushed through the streets to bring medicine to an elderly woman. The roads were **crowded**, but a traffic officer helped him cross safely. When Adel arrived, the woman thanked him for being brave and responsible. Later that day, Adel visited a school to talk about his job. He explained how community workers must be able to help others and should work together. The students asked many questions and clapped for him. Adel felt refreshed because he knew he made a difference in his community.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is "A day in a ..... life".

a. woman's b. traffic officer's c. student's d. delivery worker's

2. The underlined word "**crowded**" means " ..... ".

a. empty b. open c. busy d. free

Scanned with CamScanner

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does the text show about community workers ?

.....

4. How did the traffic officer help Adel ?

.....

5. Why do you think the woman thanked Adel ? [الشرقية - بلبيس ٢٠٢٦]

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. SB Are you ..... (can) lift this box ? It's very heavy ! [القليوبية - كفر شكر ٢٠٢٦]
2. SB She ..... (can) swim, so she wears a life jacket in the pool. [القاهرة - عين شمس ٢٠٢٦]

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. AB speak – well – Hassan's – English – able to – very .

.....

2. help – in – emergencies – people – Paramedics. [قنا - أبو تشت ٢٠٢٦]

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. is he a true hero of science [الفيوم - الفيوم ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. SB omar wants to be a traffic officer [البحيرة - مركز كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٦]

.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

" Food waste"

Guiding elements :

- meals
- leftover

[اسيوط - توجيه اللغة الانجليزية ٢٠٢٦]

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 3

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1 Read and complete the dialog.

job - community - traffic officer - research - fix - help

Omar : Hi, Youssef! Hi, Salma!
Youssef : Hey, Omar! What are you doing?
Omar : I'm doing [1] ..... about jobs.
Salma : That sounds fun! Can we help you?
Omar : Sure! What do you want to be, Youssef?
Youssef : I want to be a mechanic to [2] ..... vehicles.
Omar : What about you, Salma?
Salma : I want to be a paramedic to [3] ..... people.
Youssef : And you, Omar ?
Omar : I want to be a [4] ..... to help people cross the roads and control cars.
Youssef : Really, all these jobs are very important in our [5] .....

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Ali can ..... **(swimming)** in the sea.
2. A fish ..... **(can't)** swim.
3. He is able ..... **(drives)** a car.
4. My sister can ..... **(played)** the piano beautifully.
5. I ..... **(be)** able to ride a bike.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. My sister is young, but she is ..... ride a bike.
   a. can b. able c. can't d. able to
2. We call 123 in case of .....
   a. emergency b. trip
   c. recycling d. sleeping
3. She is doing ..... about jobs to learn more.
   a. sports b. emergency c. community d. research
4. We are able ..... solve the problem of traffic.
   a. in b. to c. on d. at
5. The children can't ..... the heavy bag.
   a. carry b. to carry c. carrying d. carries
6. The ..... fixed my old dress.
   a. cleaner b. tailor c. doctor d. paramedic
7. We ..... use computers in class.
   a. able to b. are able c. is able to d. are able to
8. They can ..... beautifully.
   a. sings b. sing c. sang d. to sing
9. A/An ..... brings food or packages to your home.
   a. tailor b. delivery person
   c. doctor d. architect
10. Mechanics fix .....
    a. vehicles b. computers c. bags d. televisions

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. paramedic - architect - father - mechanic [.....]
2. afraid - bring - scary - brave [.....]
3. cross -treat - petals - lose [.....]
4. rose - thorns - run - flower [.....]
5. fight - cleaner - doctor - scientist [.....]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a **brilliant** Egyptian scientist. He was born in 1933 and had a great love for learning. He became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. Nanoscience is the study of very tiny things. One of his biggest achievements is using tiny gold nanoparticles to help doctors detect and treat some types of cancer. Because of his important discoveries, Dr. El-Sayed has received many major awards. He is a true hero and a source of pride for Egypt.

A. Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed had a great love for learning. [ ]
2. Nanoscience is the study of very tiny things. [ ]
3. Dr. El-Sayed hasn't received any awards. [ ]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The text is mainly about "....." .
   a. The history of gold b. A famous Egyptian scientist
   c. How to become a doctor d. Studying in the United States
5. The underlined word "**brilliant**" means very .....
   a. old b. rich c. smart d. tall

6 Write an email of FIVE (5) sentences. مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

about the problem of traffic to your friend Mazen. Your name is Younis and your email address is younis@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is mazen@yahoo.com.

• dangerous • noisy • road • safely • cross



Scanned with CamScanner

1 Read and complete the dialog.

tiny - chemistry - expert - born - brilliant - pride

Amir : Who's your favorite Egyptian person ?
Youssef : Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed.
Amir : Who is Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed ?
Youssef : He is a [1]..... Egyptian scientist.
Amir : When was he [2].....?
Youssef : He was born in 1933.
Amir : What did he become an [3]..... in?
Youssef : He became an expert in [4]..... and nanoscience.
Amir : What is nanoscience ?
Youssef : It is the study of very [5]..... things.

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Birds ..... **(can't)** fly.
2. She is ..... **(can)** to answer all the questions.
3. Camels can ..... **(living)** in the desert.
4. Can she ..... **(sang)** well ?
5. My grandfather can't ..... **(reads)** without his glasses.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. Street ..... help make our city look beautiful.
   a. cleaners b. mechanics c. tailors d. teachers
2. The cactus is beautiful, but its ..... can hurt you.
   a. wings b. feather c. leaves d. thorns
3. Omar is ..... He isn't afraid to do difficult things.
   a. worried b. scared c. brave d. nervous
4. We hang ..... around the park to solve the traffic problem.
   a. birds b. songs c. movies d. posters
5. Water resources ..... make sure people get clean water in homes and schools.
   a. doctors b. engineers c. cleaners d. officers
6. Omar can't ..... to my birthday party.
   a. come b. coming c. comes d. came
7. He is short. He ..... reach the top shelf.
   a. is b. able to c. can't d. can
8. They are ..... run fast in the race.
   a. able b. can't c. can d. able to
9. Can you ..... a bike ?
   a. riding b. rode
   c. ride d. rides
10. I can't ..... French well.
    a. speaks b. speak c. speaking d. spoke

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. tailor - proud - soft - bright [.....]
2. sparkle - cover - beauty - judge [.....]
3. kept - bring - spoke - rode [.....]
4. bus - noisy - train - car [.....]
5. brilliant - find - tiny - global [.....]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

Mechanics, water resources engineers, paramedics, traffic officers, and street cleaners are different jobs in our community. Mechanics fix vehicles that people use to travel. Paramedics help people in emergencies. Traffic officers help people cross the road and control cars. Street cleaners clean the streets and help keep the city beautiful. Water resources engineers make sure people get <u>clean</u> water in their homes. Every job is important and matters.

A. Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Mechanics help people in emergencies. [ ]
2. Traffic officers help people cross the road. [ ]
3. Every job is important and matters . [ ]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Mechanics fix .....
   a. clothes b. vehicles c. pipes d. computers
5. The underlined word "**clean**" is the opposite of .....
   a. clear b. fresh c. dirty d. healthy

6 Write a short paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on.

"An Egyptian hero"

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

- brilliant
- discoveries
- awards
- receive
- science

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 3

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف



Scanned with CamScanner



Review
on Units 1,2&3

I Vocabulary

• Unit 1

buy souvenirs	يشترى هدايا تذكارية	snorkel	يغطس بأنبوب تنفس	loom	آلة النول
make furniture	يصنع الأثاث	landscape	منظر طبيعى	dye	يصبغ
play music	يعزف الموسيقى	protected area	منطقة محمية	spin	يغزل (خيوط)
visit ancient sites	يزور الأماكن القديمة	mangrove trees	أشجار المانجروف	harvest	يحصد
take photos	يلتقط صور	marine life	الحياة البحرية	fishing net	شبكة الصيد
coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية	accompany	يصطحب		

• Unit 2

natural fertilizers	اسمدة طبيعية	flow	يتدفق	weather	الطقس
weeds	اعشاب ضارة	crocodiles	تماسيح	warm	دافئ
hibiscus	نبات الكركدية	kingfisher	طائر الرفراف	outdoors	بالخارج
basil	نبات الريحان	heron	طائر البلشون	protect	يحمى
shade	ظل	pull out	يشد / ينزع		
tilapia	سمك بلطى	care for	يعتنى / يهتم بـ		

• Unit 3

paramedic	مسعف	traffic officer	ضابط مرور	chemistry	الكيمياء
architect	مهندس معماري	street cleaner	عامل نظافة	gold particles	جزيئات الذهب
water resources engineer	مهندس موارد مائية	moral	درس مستفاد	award	جائزة
mechanic	ميكانيكي	embarrassed	محرج	nanoscience	علم النانو
tailor	ترزى	refreshed	منتعش	delivery person	عامل توصيل الطلبات

Scanned with CamScanner

II Language in use

Unit 1 ▸ The Present Simple Tense

Affirmative statement :

I / They / We / You/ اسم جمع + inf. مصدر الفعل

He / She / It / اسم مفرد + inf. مصدر الفعل + (s/es/ies)

Negative statement :

Subject فاعل + don't / doesn't + inf. .... .

Interrogative : Do / Does + subject فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل?

ex : Does Mariam listen to music on the bus ? • No, she doesn't.

Unit 2 ▸ The Present Continuous Tense

Statements : الجمل الخبرية

Subject الفاعل + am/am not / is / isn't / are / aren't + (inf.) مصدر الفعل + ing.... .

ex : - I am not going home at the moment.

Interrogative : صيغة الاستفهام

Yes / No Question + Am / Is / Are + subject الفاعل + (inf.) مصدر الفعل + ing.... ?

ex : - Is he reading now ? • Yes, he is. - No, he isn't.

Wh-word + am / is / are + subject الفاعل + (inf.) مصدر الفعل + ing.... ?

ex : - What are you doing ? • I am playing football.

Unit 3 ▸ can / can't / (be) able to

A. Subject فاعل + can / can't + inf. مصدر الفعل.... .

ex : - Huda and Leen can climb the tree. - Rokaya can't travel alone.

B. Subject فاعل + am / is / are + able to + inf. مصدر الفعل.... .

ex : - Mom is able to wash all the clothes.

Scanned with CamScanner



تنويه
- علامة SB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب الطالب
- علامة AB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب التقييمات

UNIT 4

Resources Around Us

الموارد المحيطة بنا

Learning Outcomes

Listening
- Identify key facts in short texts about materials and energy
- Follow conversations about real life topics
- Identify specific information using context clues and key vocabulary
- Identify long and short /ʊ/ and /u:/

- يحدد الحقائق الأساسية فى نصوص قصيرة عن المواد والطاقة
- يتتبع المحادثات حول مواضيع من واقع الحياة
- يحدد معلومات معينة باستخدام أدلة السياق والمفردات الرئيسية
- يحدد صوت /ʊ/ و /u:/ القصير والممدود

Reading
- Differentiate between natural and man-made resources in an informational text
- Identify facts, details, and main ideas in a short passage
- Answer WH-questions and complete tasks based on reading

- يميز بين الموارد الطبيعية والموارد الصناعية من صنع الإنسان فى نص معلومات
- يحدد الحقائق والتفاصيل والأفكار الرئيسية فى قطعة قصيرة
- يجيب عن أسئلة بكلمة إستفهام ويكمل المهام التى تعتمد على مهارة القراءة

Speaking
- Talk about materials used in Egypt
- Share ideas with a partner about how to save energy
- Express opinions and give advice using modal verbs

- يتحدث عن المواد المستخدمة فى مصر
- يشارك الأفكار مع شريك حول كيفية توفير الطاقة
- يقوم بالتعبير عن الآراء وتقديم النصيحة باستخدام الأفعال الناقصة

Writing
- Write a fact file
- Use modal verbs correctly (must, mustn't, should, shouldn't) in writing
- Plan and organize a research using clear steps

- يكتب ملف حقائق
- يستخدم الأفعال الناقصة بشكل صحيح فى الكتابة
- يخطط وينظم بحث باستخدام خطوات واضحة

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 1

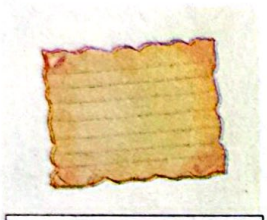
Egypt : Past and Present

I Vocabulary

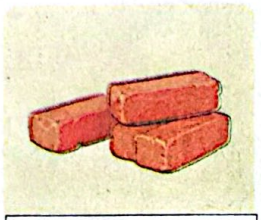
قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

Materials مواد خام



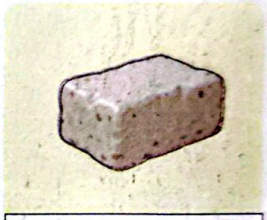
papyrus
ورق البردى



bricks
طوب



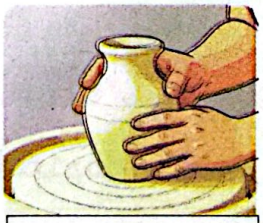
gold
ذهب



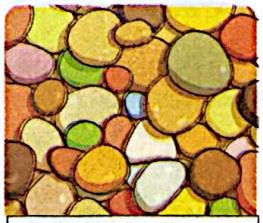
granite
الجرانيت



temple
معبد



clay
صلصال



colored stones
أحجار ملونة



amulet
تميمة (الحظ)

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

survive	يعيش/ينجو	statue	تمثال	pots	أوانى (فخارية)
ancient	قديم	sculptures	تماثيل منحوتة	jars	برطمانات
modern=recent	حديث	flax	نبات الكتان	fascinating	مذهل / شيق
papyrus scroll	لفافة من البردى	mummy	مومياء	culture	ثقافة
jewelry	مجوهرات	unbelievable	مذهل / لا يصدق	linen	قماش كتان

Scanned with CamScanner

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past	Present		Past
decorate	يزين	decorated	last	يدوم / يستمر	lasted
wrap	يلف - يغلف	wrapped	shape	يشكل	shaped
exist	يوجد	existed	carve	ينقش / يحفر	carved

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

work on a project	يعمل على مشروع	that's why	لهذا السبب
just like	تمامًا مثل		

• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
ancient	very old; from a long time ago قديم جدًا / منذ وقت طويل مضى
modern	from recent times; not old من فترة قريبة / ليس قديم
material	something used to make things شئ يستخدم لصنع أشياء
wrapped	covered something by putting material or cloth around it تغطية شئ ما بوضع مادة أو قماش حوله
decorate	to make something look nice or beautiful ان تجعل شئ ما يبدو جميل أو لطيف
survive	to continue to exist for a long time ان يستمر في الوجود لفترة طويلة

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Materials in Ancient Egypt	carve – statues	Ancient Egyptians carved statues from granite. نحت المصريون القدماء تماثيل من الجرانيت.
	made – linen	Linen is made from flax. قماش الكتان مصنوع من نبات الكتان.
	wore – linen	Ancient Egyptians wore linen every day. كان المصريون القدماء يرتدون قماش الكتان كل يوم.
	wrapped – mummies	They wrapped mummies in linen. كانوا يلفون المومياوات بقماش الكتان.
	clay – pots	They used clay to make pots, jars, bricks and small statues and amulets. استخدموا الطين لصنع الأوانى والبرطمانات والطوب والتماثيل الصغيرة والتمائم.
	gold – jewelry	They used gold and small colorful stones to make jewelry. استخدموا الذهب والأحجار الصغيرة الملونة لصنع المجوهرات.

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Children like to play with ..... to make shapes.
   a. clay b. water c. air d. light
2. They are carrying ..... to build the wall.
   a. bags b. plates c. bricks d. toys
3. Some animals couldn't ..... in cold weather so they died.
   a. survive b. believe c. wrap d. carve
4. ..... is a soft material used for making clothes.
   a. Gold b. Linen c. Stone d. Clay

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. SB ..... means from a long time ago.
   a. Amazing b. Ancient c. Useful d. Recent
6. AB We use colored ..... to make beautiful jewelry.
   a. stones b. temples c. papyrus d. granite
7. ..... is used to make jewelry.
   [التقييمات الشهرية - نوفمبر - بورسعيد - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية ٢٠٢٦]
   a. Gas b. Copper c. Iron d. Gold
8. AB People described papyrus as a ..... that lasts long.
   a. kind of food b. golden stone
   c. writing material d. type of stone
9. AB Linen is made from ..... .
   a. cotton b. wool c. flax d. papyrus
10. We used colored balloons to ..... our house for the party.
    [البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٦]
    a. last b. use c. decorate d. survive
11. Ancient Egyptians used linen to ..... mummies. [القاهرة - المطرية ٢٠٢٦]
    a. wrap b. join c. feed d. plant

II Listening and Reading

• Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

Nour : Hey Omar! Are you working on the history project?

نور : مرحبًا يا عمر ! هل تعمل على مشروع التاريخ ؟

Omar : Yes! I'm reading about materials the ancient Egyptians used. It's so cool. They used stone, clay, papyrus, linen, wood, and even gold!

عمر : نعم ! أنا أقرأ عن المواد التى استخدمها المصريون القدماء. إنه أمر رائع! لقد استخدموا الحجارة والطين والبردى والكتان والخشب وحتى الذهب!

Scanned with CamScanner

Scanned with CamScanner

Nour : That's amazing! I saw a picture of a papyrus scroll in a museum. It's unbelievable how long that material could survive.

نور : هذا مدهش ! رأيت صورة لمخطوطة بردى فى متحف. من غير المعقول كم من الوقت يمكن أن تصمد فيه هذه المادة.

Omar : I know ! And some materials are still used today. Stone is used in modern buildings-just like they used it for pyramids and temples.

عمر : أعلم وبعض المواد ما زالت تستخدم حتى اليوم. يتم استخدام الحجر فى المبانى الحديثة - تمامًا كما استخدموه فى الأهرامات والمعابد.

Nour :And statues! I love how they carved huge statues from granite. We still use stone today for sculptures and buildings.

نور : والتماثيل أيضًا ! أحب الطريقة التى نحتوا بها تماثيل ضخمة من الجرانيت . ما زلنا نستخدم الحجر اليوم للمنحوتات والمبانى.

Omar : And linen! It's made from flax .Ancient Egyptians wore it every day-and even wrapped mummies in it.

عمر : والكتان أيضًا! إنه مصنوع من نبات الكتان . كان المصريون القدماء يرتدونه كل يوم - وكانوا يلفون به المومياوات أيضًا.

Nour :My grandma has a linen dress. It's soft ,cool ,and simple.

نور : جدتى لديها فستان من الكتان . إنه ناعم ورائع وبسيط.

Omar : Clay is another interesting one. They made pots ,jars ,bricks-and small statues and amulets too!

عمر : الطين أيضًا شىء آخر مثير للاهتمام. لقد صنعوا به الأوانى والبرطمانات والطوب - وكذلك تماثيل صغيرة وتمائم!

Nour : Amulets ? You mean, like small objects people believed could protect them ?

نور : تمائم ؟ تقصد أشياء صغيرة كان الناس يعتقدون أنها تحميهم ؟

Omar : Exactly! Some were shaped like animals. They used gold and small colorful stones to make jewelry.

عمر : بالضبط ! بعضها كان على شكل حيوانات. كانوا يستخدمون الذهب وأحجارًا صغيرة ملونة لصنع الحلى.

Nour : These materials are natural, strong, and useful. That's why they lasted thousands of years. Ancient Egyptian culture is really fascinating.

نور : هذه الموارد طبيعية وقوية ومفيدة. لهذا السبب بقيت لآلاف السنين. إن الثقافة المصرية القديمة حقًا رائعة.

Describe the relationship between ideas.
وضح العلاقة بين الأفكار.

Learn 1. What materials did the ancient Egyptians use ?
- Stone, clay, papyrus,linen,wood and gold.

Practice 2. Where did Nour see a picture of a papyrus scroll ?
.....

General Exercises On Lesson 1

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب [T] صح او [F] خطأ.

1. Nour is working with her sister on a project. ☐
2. Ancient Egyptians used stone to build the pyramids. ☐
3. They used clay to make pots and jars. ☐
4. They used papyrus to make beautiful jewelry. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ancient Egyptians used ..... to write on, like paper.
   a. clay b. stone c. papyrus d. gold
2. Something that is not old, from recent times, is called ..... .
   a. modern b. simple c. ancient d. useful
3. The students work ..... their homework every day.
   a. off b. to c. of d. on
4. We can ..... gold and small colorful stones to make jewelry.
   a. use b. used c. uses d. using

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

natural - materials - lasted - papyrus – temples

Ancient Egyptians used a lot of materials. They used stone, clay, (1) ....., linen, wood and even gold. Some of these (2) ..... are still used today. Stone is still used in modern buildings, just like they used it to build pyramids and (3) ..... in Ancient Egypt. Stone is a natural and strong material. That's why it (4) ..... thousands of years.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. used – They – clay – pots – to – make.

.....

2. is – from – What – made – linen ?

.....

5 Punctuate the following.

1. omar is reading about Ancient Egyptians

.....

2. What materials did the Ancient egyptians use

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 AB Read the text and answer the questions:

Energy is something we all need every day to light our homes, cook, watch TV, and charge our phones. In Egypt, we use electricity, gas, and solar power. But energy is not endless, so we must use it wisely. Some energy comes from nature, like solar and wind, which are clean and do not **pollute**. Egypt has lots of sunshine, so using more solar panels saves money and helps the planet. Other energy types, like oil and gas, can harm the Earth. We can save energy by turning off lights and devices when not in use and walking or biking short distances. Wasting energy causes climate change, which affects animals and their homes. Small daily actions can make a big difference.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is how to ..... energy.
   a. waste b. save c. lose d. sell
2. The underlined word "**pollute**" means "..... ".
   a. make dirty b. make bright c. make quiet d. make strong

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What types of energy do people use in Egypt?

.....

4. How can we save energy at home or outside?

.....

5. How does wasting energy affect the Earth and animals?

.....

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. SB did – use – Egyptians – **What** – the Ancient – materials ?

.....

2. is – buildings – modern – **Stone** – in – used. [القاهرة - مصر الجديدة ٢٠٢٦]

.....

3 AB Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

"Materials in Ancient Egypt"

Guiding elements :

• used in • fields

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 2

Let's Use Energy Wisely !
Language in Use





I Vocabulary

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

solar power	طاقه شمسية	harm	يضر / يؤذى / ضرر
pollute	يلوث	climate change	تغير مناخ
solar panels	ألواح شمسية	protect	يحمى

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

energy	طاقة	oil	بترول	hero	بطل
electricity	كهرباء	device	جهاز	biking	ركوب الدراجة
light	يضئ / ضوء	pollution	تلوث	wisely	بحكمة
gas	غاز	fuel	وقود	endless	لا ينتهي / دائم

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past
charge	يشحن	charged
cause	يسبب	caused
affect	يؤثر على	affected
waste	يهدر	wasted

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

turn off the lights	يطفئ الأضواء	short distance	مسافة قصيرة
make a difference	يحدث تغيير	in use	قيد الاستخدام

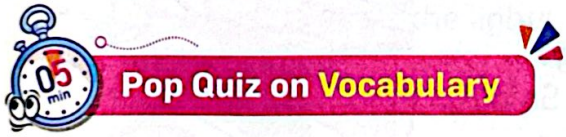
• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
climate	the usual weather in a place over a long time حالة الطقس المعتادة فى مكان على مدى فترة زمنية طويلة
protect	caring for something so you don't make mistakes or cause harm الاعتناء بشئ حتى لا ترتكب اخطاء أو تسبب أذى
pollute	to make something dirty or unsafe, especially the air, water, or land تجعل شئ ما متسخ أو غير آمن خاصة الهواء، الماء أو الأرض

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Using energy wisely	energy – charge	We need energy to light our homes, cook, watch TV and charge our phones. نحتاج إلى الطاقة لإنارة منازلنا، والطهى، ومشاهدة التلفاز وشحن هواتفنا.
	electricity – Egypt	We use electricity, gas and solar power in Egypt. نستخدم الكهرباء، والغاز والطاقة الشمسية فى مصر.
	use – wisely	We must use energy wisely because it isn't endless. يجب أن نستخدم الطاقة بحكمة لأنها قد تنفذ.
	nature – clean	Energy that comes from nature is clean and doesn't pollute. الطاقة التى تأتى من الطبيعة نظيفة ولا تسبب التلوث.
	sunshine – panels	Egypt has lots of sunshine, so we should use more solar panels. مصر بها الكثير من أشعة الشمس، لذا يجب أن نستخدم المزيد من الألواح الشمسية.
	biking – save	Walking or biking short distances saves energy and keeps us healthy. المشى أو ركوب الدراجات للمسافات القصيرة يوفر الطاقة ويحافظ على صحتنا.
	wasting – climate	Wasting energy causes climate change. إهدار الطاقة يسبب التغير المناخى.



▸ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. We must think ..... before we act.
   a. carelessly b. quickly c. wisely d. loudly
2. We need ..... to watch TV.
   a. oil b. electricity c. water d. climate
3. Gases from cars can ..... the air and harm the environment.
   a. protect b. clean c. pollute d. build

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. ..... doesn't pollute the air. [التقييمات الشهرية - نوفمبر - الإسماعيلية - التل الكبير ٢٠٢٦]
   a. Solar power b. Garbage c. Fuel d. Oil
5. AB Egypt has lots of sunshine, so using more solar ..... saves money.
   a. panels b. change c. shape d. type
6. AB Wasting energy causes climate ..... .
   a. type b. change c. panels d. shape

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading

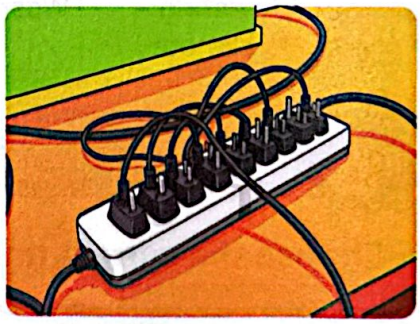
• Listen and read. استمع واقرأ.

What are some ways we can save electricity at home ?



Energy is something we all need every day–to light our homes, cook, watch TV, and charge our phones. In Egypt, we use electricity, gas, and solar power. But energy is not endless, so we must use it wisely. Some energy comes from nature, like the sun and wind, which are clean and don't pollute. Egypt has lots of sunshine, so using more solar panels saves money and helps the planet.

Other energy types, like oil and gas, can harm the Earth. We should save energy by turning off lights and devices when not in use, closing the fridge door quickly, and using the right size pot for cooking. Cars and buses use fuel which pollutes the air. Walking or biking short distances also saves energy and keeps us healthy.



Wasting energy causes climate change, which affects animals and their homes. Small daily actions can make a big difference. Together, we can protect our country and planet–we should all be Energy Heroes!

الطاقة هى شئ نحتاجه جميعًا كل يوم - لإضاءة منازلنا، والطهى، ومشاهدة التلفزيون، وشحن هواتفنا. فى مصر، نستخدم الكهرباء، الغاز والطاقة الشمسية. لكن الطاقة ليست دائمة، لذلك يجب علينا إستخدامها بحكمة. تأتى بعض انواع الطاقة من الطبيعة مثل الشمس والرياح، وهى طاقة نظيفة ولا تسبب تلوث البيئة. تتمتع مصر بالكثير من أشعة الشمس، لذا فإن إستخدام المزيد من الألواح الشمسية يوفر المال ويساعد الكوكب.

أنواع الطاقة الأخرى، مثل الزيت والغاز، يمكن أن تضر بكوكب الارض. يجب علينا توفير الطاقة عن طريق إطفاء الأنوار والأجهزة عند عدم استخدامها، وإغلاق باب الثلاجة بسرعة، واستخدام الوعاء المناسب للطهى. السيارات والحافلات تستخدم وقودًا يلوث الهواء. المشى أو ركوب الدراجات لمسافات قصيرة يوفر أيضًا الطاقة ويحافظ على صحتنا.

إهدار الطاقة يسبب تغير المناخ، مما يؤثر على الحيوانات ومواطنها، يمكن للأفعال اليومية الصغيرة أن تحدث فرقًا كبيرًا. معًا يمكننا حماية بلدنا وكوكبنا - يجب أن نكون جميعًا أبطال الطاقة!

Demonstrate understanding of specific details.
وضح فهمك للتفاصيل المحددة.

Learn 1. What types of energy do people use in Egypt ?
- In Egypt, people use electricity, gas and solar power.

Practice 2. Why should we turn off lights when we don't need them ?
.....

UNIT 4

Scanned with CamScanner

III Language in use

Modal Verbs الأفعال الناقصة

A. must / mustn't + inf. يجب أن / لا يجب أن [للضرورة والالزام]

Usage : الاستخدام

- We use "must" to say something is very important or a rule.

- نستخدم [must] بمعنى [يجب أن] لنقول أن شئ ما مهم أو قاعدة.

- We use "mustn't = must not" to say something is not allowed.

- نستخدم [mustn't] بمعنى [لا يجب أن] لنعبر أن شئ ما غير مسموح به .

Formation : التكوين

Affirmative الإثبات

Subject فاعل + must + inf. مصدر الفعل

ex : You must turn off the lights to save energy.

Negative النفى

Subject فاعل + mustn't + inf. مصدر الفعل

ex : You mustn't throw rubbish on the ground.

B. should / shouldn't + inf. يجب أن / لا يجب أن [لإعطاء النصيحة]

Usage : الاستخدام

- We use "should" to give advice or a good idea.

- نستخدم [should] بمعنى [ينبغى أن] لتقديم نصيحة أو فكرة جيدة.

- We use "shouldn't = should not" to say something is not a good idea.

- نستخدم [shouldn't] بمعنى [ينبغى ألا] لنقول أن شئ ما ليس فكرة جيدة.

Formation : التكوين

Affirmative الإثبات

Subject فاعل + should + inf. مصدر الفعل

ex : You should walk to school if it's close.

Negative النفى

Subject فاعل + shouldn't + inf. مصدر الفعل

ex : You shouldn't waste water when washing your hands.

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Language in use

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. We must ..... our home clean.
   a. kept b. keeps c. keep d. keeping
2. You should ..... hard to pass your exams.
   a. studies b. studied c. studying d. study
3. Students ..... forget their homework.
   a. must b. mustn't c. should d. are
4. We must ..... quiet in the library.
   a. are b. been c. be d. being

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. AB You ..... touch electrical wires.
   a. must b. mustn't c. have to d. has to
6. AB You ..... waste water while washing your hands.
   a. should b. shouldn't c. have to d. has to
7. SB You should ..... to school if it's close.
   a. walked b. walking c. walks d. walk
8. You ..... be creative and polite. It's my advice.

[التقييمات الشهرية - نوفمبر - بنى سويف - بنى سويف ٢٠٢٦]

   a. should b. shouldn't c. can d. can't

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. You ..... **(mustn't)** respect nature.
2. We mustn't ..... **(playing)** with matches [اعواد ثقاب]. It's dangerous.
3. You ..... **(shouldn't)** take medicine when you are ill!
4. People must ..... **(wore)** a seat belt when they travel by car.
5. You ..... **(shouldn't)** eat fruit and vegetables; they're healthy.
6. You must ..... **(been)** careful when you cross the street.
7. We ..... **(must)** use mobile phones in our classroom.

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

8. You mustn't ..... **(throwing)** trash on beaches. [القاهرة - روض الفرج ٢٠٢٦]
9. SB We ..... **(mustn't)** wear a uniform at school.
10. You ..... **(should)** scare birds or animals.

[التقييمات الشهرية - نوفمبر - القليوبية - العبور ٢٠٢٦]

11. It's a great film. You ..... **(shouldn't)** watch it. [الشرقية - هيا ٢٠٢٦]
12. AB You must ..... **(listens)** to the teacher carefully.

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. We all need to save energy. ☐
2. We must turn off lights when we don't need them. ☐
3. We should close the fridge door slowly. ☐
4. We should use the right size pot when we cook. ☐

2 Read the text and answer the questions.

In Egypt, people use many **kinds** of energy, like electricity, gas, and solar power. Some kinds of energy come from nature. For example, solar energy comes from the sun, and wind energy comes from the wind. These are clean and don't pollute the air. Egypt has a lot of sunshine, so we should use more solar panels on our homes and schools. It saves money and helps the planet. Saving energy also means helping animals. When we use too much energy, the planet becomes hotter.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. What is the best title for this passage?
   a. Different kinds of energy b. How to cook food
   c. Why Egypt is famous d. Helping animals
2. The underlined word "**kinds**" has the same meaning as .....
   a. materials b. places c. types d. machines

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Give two examples of clean energy from the text.
   .....
4. What kinds of energy do we use in Egypt ?
   .....
5. How does using too much energy affect the planet ?
   .....

3 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

"Ways to save energy"

Guiding elements :

- turn off
- waste

.....
.....
.....
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 2

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. AB You ..... speak politely to your parents.
   a. must b. mustn't c. have d. are

2. AB We must ..... the Earth from pollution. [كفر الشيخ - غرب كفر الشيخ ٢٠٢٦]
   a. forget b. use c. leave d. protect

3. AB Don't ..... water when you have a bath.
   a. use b. harm c. waste d. close

4. You ..... throw rubbish on the ground. [الإسكندرية - وسط ٢٠٢٦]
   a. must b. should c. can d. mustn't

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

heroes – careful – solar – waste – clean

Energy is something we all need every day. Some kinds of energy are [1] ..... and come from nature. For example, [2] ..... energy comes from the sun. We must be careful and not [3] ..... energy. We should all be energy [4] ..... ! [القاهرة - عين شمس ٢٠٢٦]

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. AB You mustn't ..... **(crossed)** the street when the light is red.
2. SB Students should ..... **(studies)** for their exams.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. must – <u>We</u> – clean – energy – use. [الجيزة - كرداسة ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. planet – helps – the – <u>Saving</u> – energy. [الفيوم - إطسا ٢٠٢٦]

.....

5 Punctuate the following.

1. SB what types of energy do people use in Egypt

.....

2. solar panels help the planet [القليوبية - الخانكة ٢٠٢٦]

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمى على الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 1

.....	طوب	gold	.....
.....	ورق البردى	amulet	.....
.....	احجار ملونه	clay	.....

LESSON 2

.....	طاقة شمسية	climate change	.....
.....	يحمي	solar panels	.....
.....	كهرباء	harm	.....

LESSONS 1&2

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الأول والثانى.

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

decorate - climate - pollute - survive

1. To ..... is to continue to exist for a long time.
2. To ..... is to make something dirty or unsafe.
3. The usual weather in a place for a long time is the .....
4. To ..... is to make something look nice or beautiful.

2. Read and write.

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past	Present		Past
.....	يشحن	charged	last	يدوم - يستمر	.....
cause	يسبب	.....	.....	يشكل	shaped
.....	يؤثر على	affected	carve	ينقش / يحفر	.....
wrap	يلف - يُغَلِف	.....	.....	يوجد	existed

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 3

Gifts from under the Ground

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

gifts	عطايا - نعم / هدايا	oil	البترول / النفط
minerals	معادن	gold	معدن الذهب
rocks	صخور	jewelry	مجوهرات
natural gas	غاز طبيعى	iron	معدن الحديد
natural resources	الموارد الطبيعية	steel	صلب

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

valuable	ذو قيمة/قيم	Western Desert	الصحراء الغربية
metals	معادن	liquid	سائل
deep	عميق	heating	تسخين / تدفئة
Eastern Desert	الصحراء الشرقية	shiny	لامع/زاهى

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

under the ground	تحت الأرض	make cars go	يجعل السيارة تعمل
make electricity	يولد الكهرباء		

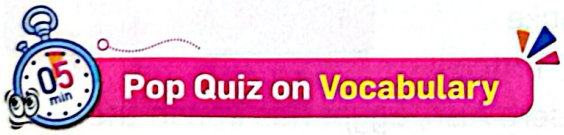
• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
contain	يحتوى على	contained	sell	يبيع	sold
develop	ينمو/يتطور	developed	make	ينتج / يولد	made
			bring	يجلب	brought

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Gifts from under the ground	valuable - ground	Egypt has many valuable things under the ground. تمتلك مصر الكثير من الأشياء الثمينة تحت الأرض.
	oil - metals	Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks and metals. يوجد فى مصر الكثير من النفط والصخور والمعادن.
	oil – Western Desert	We find oil deep under the ground especially in the Western Desert. نجد النفط فى أعماق الأرض، وتحديدًا فى الصحراء الغربية.
	gas – cooking	We can use the natural gas for cooking, heating, and making electricity for lights. يمكننا استخدام الغاز الطبيعى فى الطهى والتدفئة وتوليد الكهرباء للإضاءة.
	gold - jewelry	Ancient Egyptians used gold to make jewelry. استخدم المصريون القدماء الذهب لصناعة المجوهرات.
	iron - steel	We use iron to make steel. نستخدم الحديد لصناعة الصلب.
	soil - minerals	The soil in Egypt has different minerals to help plants grow. تحتوى التربة فى مصر على معادن مختلفة تساعد النباتات على النمو.



• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Iron is used for making ..... for buildings.
   a. liquids b. steel c. gas d. electricity
2. We can use natural gas for cooking and ..... homes.
   a. farming b. eating c. delivering d. heating
3. Gold and iron are ..... .
   a. rocks b. subjects c. minerals d. stones

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

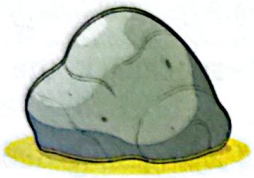
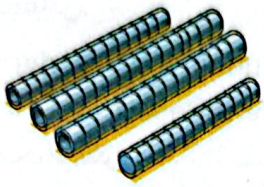
4. AB Oil is a black ..... .
   a. iron b. rock c. material d. liquid
5. Gold is a beautiful, yellow, shiny ..... .
   [التقييمات الشهرية - نوفمبر - قنا - القوص ٢٠٢٦]
   a. liquid b. metal c. oil d. gas
6. We use ..... to make jewelry.
   [الشرقية - فاقوس ٢٠٢٦]
   a. plastic b. soil c. gold d. sand

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading

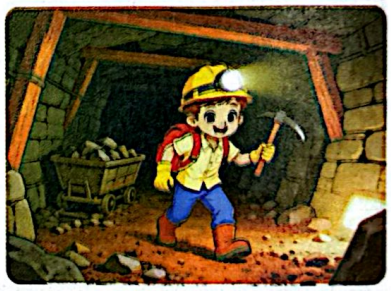
• **Listen and read.** استمع وأقرأ.

Gifts from under the ground
عطايا من تحت الأرض


Egypt has many valuable things under the ground. We call these things minerals. They are very important for our country.

Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks, and metals. We find oil deep under the ground, especially in the Western Desert and Sinai. Oil is a black liquid. Egypt sells oil to other countries. This brings money to Egypt. Egypt also has a lot of natural gas that we can use for cooking, heating, and making electricity for lights and TVs.



Gold is a beautiful, yellow, shiny metal. Long ago, Ancient Egyptians used gold to make beautiful jewelry for kings and queens. Today, Egypt still finds gold in the Eastern Desert. Also, Egypt has iron in the Eastern Desert. Iron is a strong metal. We use iron to make steel. We use it to build big buildings and cars.

The soil in Egypt contains different kinds of minerals which help plants grow big and strong.

These natural resources help Egypt grow and develop. By using these minerals wisely, Egypt can build a strong future for everyone.

تمتلك مصر العديد من الأشياء القيمة تحت الأرض. نسمى هذه الأشياء المعادن. إنها مهمة جدًا لبلدنا.

تملك مصر الكثير من النفط، الصخور والمعادن. نجد النفط فى أعماق الأرض، خاصة فى الصحراء الغربية وسيناء. النفط سائل أسود. تبيع مصر النفط لدول أخرى، وهذا يجلب المال لمصر. لدى مصر أيضًا الكثير من الغاز الطبيعى الذى يمكننا استخدامه للطهى والتدفئة وتوليد الكهرباء للأنوار وأجهزة التلفزيون.

الذهب معدن جميل، أصفر ولامع. منذ زمن بعيد، استخدم المصريون القدماء الذهب لصنع مجوهرات جميلة للملوك والملكات. لا تزال مصر اليوم تجد الذهب فى الصحراء الشرقية. كذلك، لدى مصر حديد فى الصحراء الشرقية. الحديد معدن قوى. نستخدم الحديد لصنع الصلب، الذى نستخدمه لبناء المبانى الكبيرة والسيارات.

تحتوى التربة فى مصر على أنواع مختلفة من المعادن التى تساعد النباتات على النمو لتصبح كبيرة وقوية.

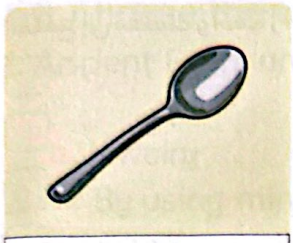
تساعد هذه الموارد الطبيعية مصر على النمو والتطور. باستخدام هذه المعادن بحكمة، يمكن لمصر بناء مستقبل قوى للجميع.

Scanned with CamScanner

III Pronunciation

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

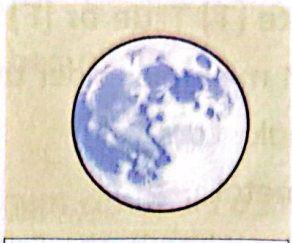
Long [oo] / u: /



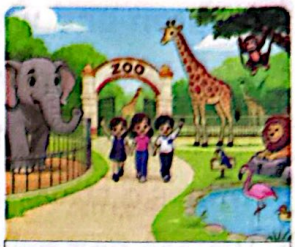
spoon ملعقة



school مدرسة

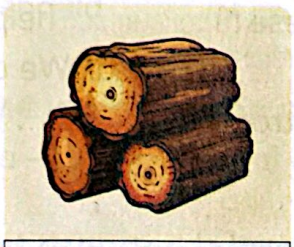


moon قمر

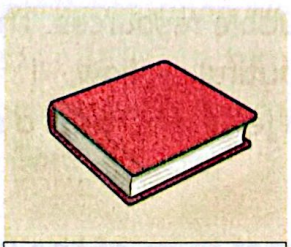


zoo حديقة حيوان

Short [oo] / ʊ /



wood خشب



book كتاب



good شئ جيد

Long [oo] / u: /		Short [oo] / ʊ /	
food	طعام	foot	قدم
boot	فردة حذاء طويل	hook	صنارة - خطاف
tooth	سِنة	look	ينظر
noodles	شعرية		

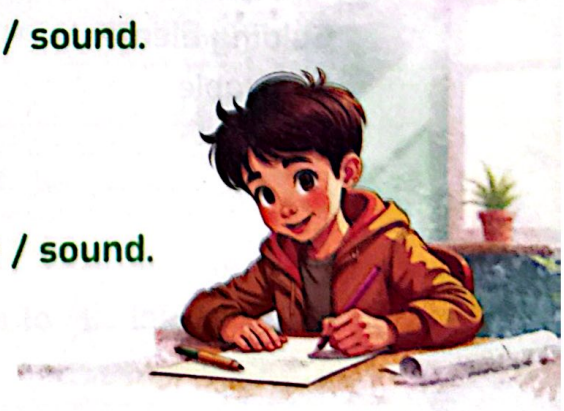
Pop Quiz on Pronunciation

1 Listen and circle the word that has the / ʊ / sound.

1. zoo / good / boot
2. wood / group / moon
3. moon / tooth / foot

2 Listen and circle the word that has the / u: / sound.

1. foot / food / good
2. good / spoon / look
3. hook / school / book



Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 3

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. We find important minerals under the ground. ☐
2. Gold is used to make cars. ☐
3. Iron is a strong metal. ☐
4. We can find gold and iron in the Eastern Desert . ☐

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

shiny – gold – metal – resources – iron

Egypt's land has many valuable resources. These [1] ..... help the country develop. Gold is a beautiful , yellow, [2] ..... metal. We use [3] ..... to make beautiful jewelry. Iron is a strong [4] ..... We use iron to make steel.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. We should ..... **(worked)** hard to develop our country.
2. You ..... **(mustn't)** be careful when you cross the road.

4 Punctuate the following.

1. The soil in egypt contains different kinds of minerals

.....

2. where do we find oil in Egypt

.....

5 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Gifts from under the ground

Guiding elements :

- valuable
- oil

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams
تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. Ancient Egyptians used gold to make beautiful ..... for queens. [دمياط - دمياط ٢٠٢٦]
   a. jewelry b. houses c. food d. clothes
2. SB By using minerals ....., Egypt can build a strong future for everyone.
   a. strongly b. wisely c. quickly d. loudly
3. AB Egypt has many valuable treasures ..... the ground.
   a. beside b. off c. under d. next
4. AB We should ..... off lights when we don't need them.
   a. turn b. turned c. turning d. turns

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. SB is – a – , shiny – metal – Gold – yellow.

.....

2. iron – to – We – make – cars – use. [الجيزة - الهرم ٢٠٢٦]

.....



Language
يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر القواعد اللغوية فى الوحدات السابقة.

1 Adverbs of frequency
ex : - We usually go out on Fridays. [قبل الفعل الأساسى]
ex : - We are never late for school. [بعد verb to be]

2 The Present Continuous Tense
Subject فاعل + am / is / are + inf. فعل فى المصدر .... + ing...
ex : He is playing football now.

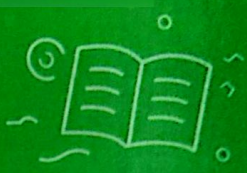
3 can / can't
Subject فاعل + can/can't + inf. مصدر الفعل .... .
ex : He can swim.

4 (be) able to
Subject فاعل + am/is/are + able to + inf. مصدر الفعل .... .
ex : I am able to speak English well.

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSONS 4&5

- Man-Made Resources
- Think and Create



I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

resources	موارد	The High Dam	السد العالى
man-made	من صنع الإنسان	huge	ضخم
research	بحث علمى	flooding	فيضان
school supplies	أدوات مدرسية	irrigation	رى [الأرض]
bricks	طوب [البناء]	natural material	مادة طبيعية

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

mirrors	مرايا	factories	مصانع
mix	يخلط	low	منخفض
tips	نصائح	accurate	دقيق / صحيح
recycling	إعادة تدوير	processed	معالج / مصنع
reusing	إعادة استخدام	crops	محاصيل
Lake Nasser	بحيرة ناصر	dry	يجف / جاف
drought	جفاف	grains	حبوب
officially	رسمياً		

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past
print	يطبع	printed
create	يبتكر / يصنع	created

Irregular

Present		Past
understand	يفهم	understood
send	يرسل	sent
hold	يمسك	held

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

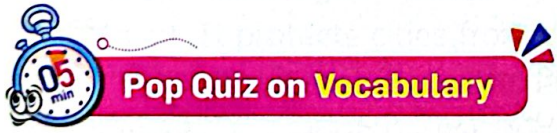
do research	يقوم بعمل بحث علمى	instead of	بدلاً من
search the internet	يبحث فى الإنترنت		

UNIT 4

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Man-made Resources	resources - materials	Man-made resources are things people create using natural materials. الموارد المصنوعة من قبل الإنسان هى أشياء يصنعها الناس باستخدام مواد طبيعية.
	people - plastic	People make plastic from oil. يصنع الناس البلاستيك من البترول.
	glass - sand	Glass is made from sand. الزجاج يصنع من الرمل.
	bricks - dried	Bricks are made by mixing clay and water , then dried. الطوب يصنع عن طريق خلط الطمى والماء ثم يجفف.
	build	Bricks are used to build houses and schools. يستخدم الطوب لبناء المنازل والمدارس.
	paper- trees	We make paper from trees. نصنع الورق من الأشجار.
The High Dam	High Dam - huge	The High Dam is a huge wall that crosses the Nile River in Aswan. السد العالى هو جدار ضخم يمر عبر نهر النيل فى أسوان.
	hold - lake	The High Dam holds a large lake called Lake Nasser. يحتجز السد العالى بحيرة كبيرة تسمى بحيرة ناصر.
	stop - flooding	The dam stops the river from flooding. يمنع السد النهر من الفيضان.
	keep - year	The dam keeps water for people to use during the year. يحفظ السد الماء ليستخدمه الناس طوال العام.
	built - solve	Egyptians built the High Dam to solve problems with flooding and drought. بنى المصريون السد العالى لحل مشكلات الفيضان والجفاف.
	help - electricity	The High Dam helps Egypt with water and electricity every day. يساعد السد العالى مصر فى توفير المياه والكهرباء كل يوم.



- **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. Water and oil are very important natural ..... .
   a. bricks b. crops c. resources d. tips
2. Teachers gave us useful ..... for studying.
   a. grains b. tips c. mirrors d. factories
3. Keep your voice ..... in the library.
   a. low b. high c. quick d. noisy
4. A ..... happens when there is no rain for a long time.
   a. drought b. flood c. storm d. grain

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading



• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

Man-Made Resources

Hi! I'm Omar, and I'm doing a research project about man-made resources for my English class. I started by reading a book and searching the internet with my dad. I wrote facts in my notebook and printed pictures to help explain.

Man-made resources are things people create using natural materials. For example, plastic is made from oil and used for bottles , toys, and school supplies. Glass is made from sand and used in windows, mirrors, and cups. One interesting resource I learned about is bricks, made by mixing clay and water, then dried or baked. They are used to build houses, schools and walls. Paper is made from trees and processed in factories for writing and reading. People also recycle paper to make notebooks and newspapers.

To complete my project, I drew pictures of each resource and shared helpful tips, such as recycling plastic, reusing paper, and using cloth bags instead of plastic ones. Doing research was an important part of my work because it helped me understand new ideas, find accurate information, and learn more about the world around me.

مرحبًا! أنا عمر، وأقوم بمشروع بحثي عن الموارد الصناعية التي من صنع الإنسان لحصة مادة اللغة الإنجليزية . بدأت العمل بقراءة كتاب والبحث عبر الإنترنت مع والدي. كتبت الحقائق في مفكرتي وطبعت صورًا للمساعدة في الشرح.
الموارد الصناعية هي أشياء يصنعها الناس باستخدام المواد الطبيعية. على سبيل المثال، يصنع البلاستيك من النفط ويُستخدم في صناعة الزجاجات والألعاب والأدوات المدرسية. يصنع الزجاج من الرمل ويستخدم في صنع النوافذ والمرايا والأكواب. من المواد المثيرة للاهتمام التي تعلمت عنها هي الطوب، المصنوع من خلط الطين بالماء، ثم يُجفف أو يُخبز. يستخدم الطوب لبناء المنازل، والمدارس ، والجدران.
يصنع الورق من الأشجار ويعالج في المصانع للكتابة والقراءة . كما يقوم الناس بإعادة تدوير الورق لصنع المفكرات والصحف.
لإكمال مشروعي، رسمت صورًا لكل مورد وشاركت نصائح مفيدة ، مثل إعادة تدوير البلاستيك ، وإعادة استخدام الورق ، واستخدام الحقائب القماش بدلاً من الأكياس البلاستيكية. كان إجراء البحث جزءًا مهمًا من عملي لأنه ساعدني على فهم أفكار جديدة ، والعثور على معلومات دقيقة وتعلم المزيد عن العالم من حولي.



Learn 1. What is Omar doing ?
- He is doing a research project about man-made resources.

Practice 2. Why is research important ?
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

The High Dam السد العالى

What is the High Dam ?
ما هو السد العالى ؟

The High Dam is a **huge** wall that crosses the Nile River in Aswan, Egypt. It holds a large lake called Lake Nasser. The dam stops the river from **flooding** and keeps water for people to use during the year.

السد العالى هو جدار ضخم يعبر نهر النيل فى أسوان بمصر. يحتجز بحيرة كبيرة تسمى بحيرة ناصر. يمنع السد النهر من الفيضان ويحتفظ بالمياه ليستخدمها الناس خلال العام.

Why did Egyptians build it ?
لماذا بناه المصريون ؟

They built the High Dam to solve problems with flooding and drought. They also wanted to give people clean electricity and help farmers grow more **crops** with regular water.

لقد بنوا السد العالى لحل مشاكل الفيضانات والجفاف. كما أرادوا إعطاء الناس كهرباء نظيفة ومساعدة المزارعين على زراعة المزيد من المحاصيل بمياه منتظمة.

When did Egyptians build it ?
متى قام المصريون ببناءه ؟

Egyptians built the High Dam in Aswan between 1960 and 1970. It was officially completed and opened in 1970. It took around ten years to build. Now, it helps Egypt with water and electricity every day.

بنى المصريون السد العالى فى أسوان بين عامى 1960 و 1970. وقد اكتمل بناؤه رسميًا وافتتح فى عام 1970 . استغرق بناؤه حوالى عشر سنوات. الآن ، يساعد مصر فى الحصول على الماء والكهرباء يوميًا .

"How does The High Dam help people?"

The High Dam helps people in many ways. Farmers use the water for irrigation, to grow vegetables, fruits, and grains all year. The dam also sends electricity to houses, schools, hospitals, and factories across Egypt. It protects cities from dangerous floods, and it makes sure people have water even when the river is low.

يساعد السد العالى الناس بطرق عديدة. يستخدم المزارعين المياه للرى، لزراعة الخضروات والفواكه والحبوب على مدار العام. يرسل السد أيضًا الكهرباء إلى المنازل والمدارس والمستشفيات والمصانع فى جميع أنحاء مصر. إنه يحمى المدن من الفيضانات الخطيرة، ويضمن توفر المياه للناس حتى عندما يكون منسوب النهر منخفضًا.

Scanned with CamScanner

للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية كراسة المعاصر للمهارات اللغوية في نهاية الكتاب

III Writing Skill

A. Tips for doing research : نصائح لعمل بحث علمى :

1. Choose your topic
   - اختر موضوعك.
2. Ask simple questions, [What is it ? Where does it come from?] etc.
   - اسأل أسئلة بسيطة [ما هو ؟ من أين يأتى ؟] .... الخ.
3. Use different sources like: school book, search safe websites, or ask an adult.
   - استخدم مصادر مختلفة مثل الكتاب المدرسى، مواقع البحث الآمنة أو اسأل أحد الكبار.
4. Write short notes in your own words.
   - اكتب ملاحظات قصيرة بأسلوبك الخاص.
5. Organize your ideas.
   - قم بترتيب أفكارك.
6. Add pictures or drawings.
   - قم بإضافة صور أو رسومات.
7. Check spelling, grammar, and punctuation mistakes.
   - قم بمراجعة الهجاء، القواعد اللغوية وأخطاء علامات الترقيم.

B. To make a fact file, follow these steps : لعمل ملف حقائق، اتبع الخطوات الآتية :

1. Ask and answer questions. — قم بتوجيه أسئلة والإجابة عليها.
2. Find key facts. — قم بإيجاد الحقائق الأساسية.
3. Write short sentences. — اكتب جمل قصيرة.
4. Add a title and sub-headings. — أضف عنوان رئيسى وعناوين فرعية.
5. Include pictures. — قم بإضافة صور.
6. Check spelling and grammar. — قم بمراجعة الهجاء والقواعد اللغوية.

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. Farmers use water from the Nile for ..... .
   a. flooding b. electricity c. irrigation d. drought
2. My grandfather used ..... to build his house.
   a. bricks b. grains c. oil d. crops
3. You ..... break the rules.
   a. should b. must c. mustn't d. aren't
4. They should ..... more trees.
   a. planted b. plants c. planting d. plant

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

windows – discover – trees – build – plastic

Man-made resources are things people create using natural materials. For example, [1] ..... is made from oil and used for bottles and toys. Glass is made from sand and used in [2] ..... and cups. Bricks are made by mixing clay and water. They are used to [3] ..... houses and schools. Paper is made from [4] ..... and can be recycled.

3 Read the text and answer the questions.

The High Dam is a huge wall that crosses the Nile River in Aswan, Egypt. It holds a large lake called Lake Nasser. The dam stops the river from flooding and **keeps** water for people to use during the year.

Egyptians built the High Dam to solve problems with flooding and drought. They also wanted to give people clean electricity and help farmers grow more crops with regular water.

Egyptians built the High Dam in Aswan between 1960 and 1970. It was officially completed and opened in 1970. It took around ten years to build. Now, it helps Egypt with water and electricity every day.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is the "..... " .
   a. drought b. High Dam c. water cycle d. Egypt
2. The underlined word "**keeps**" means "..... " .
   a. saves b. wastes c. bakes d. completes

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How do you think the High Dam saves people's lives ?
   .....
4. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.
   .....
5. How does the High Dam help farmers ?
   .....

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lessons 4 & 5

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. We should ..... (reduces) our waste to help the environment.

[قنا - قنا ٢٠٢٦]

2. AB We ..... (must) smoke as it is bad for our health.

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. use – wisely – must – resources – We.

[الشرقية - الزقازيق ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. SB Dam – electricity – us – gives – High – The.

.....

3 Punctuate the following.

1. SB Why did Egyptians build the High dam

.....

2. SB paper is made from trees

.....

4 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

"The High Dam"

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- farmers
- flooding

.....

.....

.....

.....



Vocabulary

يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر المفردات اللغوية في الوحدات السابقة.

carpenter	نجار	tourist	سائح	landscape	منظر طبيعي
loom	نول (لغزل الصوف أو القطن)	weeds	أعشاب برية (ضارة)	pull out	يشد / ينزع
weather	الطقس	The Nile River	نهر النيل	fossils	حفريات
paramedic	مسعف	mechanic	ميكانيكي	traffic	المرور

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمى على الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 3

natural gas	.....	معدن الحديد	.....
oil	.....	ذو قيمة	.....
steel	.....	مجوهرات	.....

LESSONS 4&5

school supplies	.....	بحث علمي	.....
The High Dam	.....	موارد	.....
irrigation	.....	فيضان	.....

LESSONS 3,4&5

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الثالث والرابع والخامس.

1 Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

minerals - Bricks - gifts - man-made

1. I give ..... to my friends on their birthdays.
2. Gold and iron are useful ..... .
3. The car is a ..... invention.
4. ..... help make strong walls.

2 Read and write.

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past	Present		Past
.....	يطبع	printed	sell	يبيع	.....
send	يرسل	.....	.....	يجلب	brought
.....	يمسك	held	contain	يحتوى على	.....
develop	ينمو / يتطور	.....	.....	يفهم	understood

Scanned with CamScanner

Skills 1 Reading Comprehension

Make logical inferences from the text

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

التحدى قد تجد صعوبة فى استنتاج بعض المعلومات وقد تكون الإجابة موجودة فى النص بشكل غير مباشر.

مفتاح الحل يعتمد هذا السؤال على فهم النص جيدًا لأن الإجابة قد تكون موجودة بشكل غير مباشر فى النص وتكون استنتاج للمعلومات الواردة.

1 Learn تعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Read and learn how to answer:

Man-made resources are things people create using natural materials. For example, plastic is made from oil and used for bottles, toys, and school supplies. Glass is made from sand and used in windows, mirrors, and cups.

- Why can we say that plastic and glass are all "man-made resources ?
  - Because people have to make or change them from natural materials.
- Why do you think sand is an important natural resource ?
  - Because we use it to make glass.

شرح الحل

تفهم المعلومة الواردة جيدًا لكى تتمكن من استنتاج معلومات أخرى

2 Master اتقن طريقة حل السؤال (متبعًا الخطوة الأولى).

Read and answer the questions :

I'm Adam. I love visiting the desert with my family. We went last year. In the evenings, we saw lots of wildlife. More animals live on the sand than you might think. This year we'll stay outside and cook meals under the stars, so we must bring a tent. Then we'll walk in small groups to see the wildlife around us.

- Why do you think bringing a tent is important for visiting the desert at night ?

.....

- Why do you think they liked visiting the desert in the evenings ?

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Review, Practice & Master
for Correction Notes

الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الخطأ.

Review راجع القاعدة وتأكد من فهمك

must / mustn't ⟶ [inf. مصدر الفعل]	يستخدم [مصدر الفعل] بعد [must / mustn't] تستخدم [must] للتعبير عن شيء مهم أو قاعدة تستخدم [mustn't] للتعبير عن شيء غير مسموح القيام به
should / shouldn't ⟶ [inf. مصدر الفعل]	يستخدم [مصدر الفعل] بعد [should / shouldn't] تستخدم [should] لإعطاء نصيحة بعمل شيء جيد تستخدم [shouldn't] لإعطاء نصيحة بعدم فعل شيء ما

Learn تدرب على كيفية التعامل مع السؤال

Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 You should ..... [taking] your medicine.	take	نستخدم [المصدر] بعد [should]
2 You ..... [shouldn't] speak to your parents about your problem.	should	نستخدم [should] لأنها نصيحة إيجابية.
3 You ..... [must] touch electrical wires.	mustn't	تعبر عن النهى لذا نستخدم [mustn't]
4 We must ..... [respecting] our teachers.	respect	نستخدم [المصدر] بعد [must]

Practice أتقن طريقة حل السؤال

Write the reason. ◀ معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد استيعابه للقاعدة المطلوبة.

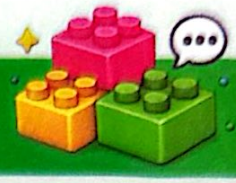
1 You must ..... [doing] your homework.	do	.....
2 We ..... [mustn't] wear school uniform at school.	must	.....
3 She should ..... [helped] her sister.	help	.....
4 You should ..... [ate] healthy food.	eat	.....

Write the correction. ◀ اكتب التصحيح.

1 You ..... [must] cross the street when the light is red.	.....	الجملة تعبر عن نهى
2 We mustn't ..... [talked] in the library.	.....	نستخدم [المصدر] بعد [mustn't]
3 He ..... [should] leave the lights on all night.	.....	نصيحة بعدم فعل شيء
4 You ..... [mustn't] respect nature.	.....	الجملة تعبر عن شيء مهم القيام به

Scanned with CamScanner

3 Sentence Building



الهدف من هذا الجزء تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.

١ الجملة الخبرية

1 Subject Detective

مين صاحب الفعل؟

ابحث عن الفاعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. You
   فاعل الجملة الأولى
2. We
   فاعل الجملة الرابعة



الفاعل هو الشخص أو الشيء الذي يقوم بالفعل.

1. food - unhealthy - You - mustn't - eat.
2. buses - and - Cars - use - fuel.
3. walk - should - You - to school - it's close - if.
4. use - steel - We - to - iron - make.
5. We - Egypt - many - temples - visit - in.
6. sand - We - to - use - make - glass.

	1 فاعل	2 فعل	3 باقي الجملة.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.		use	

2 Verb Hunter

بيعمل إيه؟

ابحث عن الفعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. use
   فعل الجملة الثانية
2. visit
   فعل الجملة الخامسة



الفعل هو الحركة أو الحدث في الجملة.

٢ الجملة الاستفهامية

3 Helper Team

مين بيساعدنا؟

الأفعال المساعدة

Did / Can

تستخدم مع:

I, you, we, they, he, she, it



الأفعال المساعدة تأتي قبل الفاعل في السؤال.

1. from - carve - did - What - Ancient - statues - Egyptians ?
2. protect - can - How - we - the environment ?
3. walking - save - How - energy - can ?
4. we - in - Where - find - do - oil - Egypt ?

	1 كلمة استفهام	2 فعل مساعد	3 فاعل	4 فعل	5 باقي السؤال ؟
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					

4 The wh-Team

نسأل ازاى؟

أدوات الاستفهام

- How [كيف]: للسؤال عن الحال.
- What [ما/ماذا]: للسؤال عن شيء.

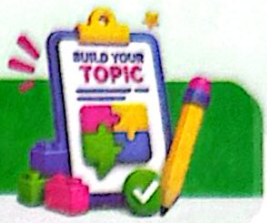


أداة الاستفهام تأتي دائمًا في بداية السؤال.

Scanned with CamScanner

4 Build Your Topic

اكتب موضوعك خطوة بخطوة



1. Word Bank

قُم بقراءة المفردات اللغوية وتعلم كيفية استخدامها فى جُمل.

▸ **Use the words in the table to make sentences.**

subject	verb	rest of the sentence
Minerals	are	very important.
Gold	is	a shiny metal.
We	use	iron to make steel.
Man-made resources	help	us every day.
Plastic	is made	from oil.
Glass	is made	from sand.

2. Sentence Machine

قُم بترتيب الجُمل التالية لتكون جُمل مناسبة عند كتابة فقرات إنشائية.

▸ **Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.**



1. important - **Minerals** - very - are.
2. a shiny - **Gold** - metal - is.
3. iron - **We** - use - steel - to make.
4. every day - **Man-made resources** - us - help.
5. oil - **Plastic** - is made - from.
6. sand - from - **Glass** - is made.

3. Make your own paragraph

قُم بقراءة الجُمل [٦] السابقة ثم تصنيفها على حسب كل فقرة إنشائية مطلوب كتابتها فى الفقرات التالية.

Write a paragraph about minerals in Egypt.

Write a paragraph about man-made resources.

Scanned with CamScanner

5 Important Topics

تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة (٣٠ جملة).

1 Materials in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians used many natural materials that still exist today[1]. They used stones for temples and pyramids[2]. They used papyrus for writing[3]. They used clay to make pots[4]. They made linen from flax[5]. They used gold for making beautiful jewelry[6].

2 Energy resources in Egypt

We need energy to light our homes and cook our food[7]. In Egypt, we use electricity, gas, and solar power[8]. Some energy, like the sun and wind doesn't pollute the air[9]. Other types, like oil and gas, can cause climate change[10].

3 Saving energy

Energy is not endless[11]. We must use it wisely[12]. We should save energy by turning off lights[13]. We shouldn't waste water when brushing our teeth[14]. Walking or biking for short distances can save energy and reduce pollution[15]. Every small action helps protect our country and the planet[16].

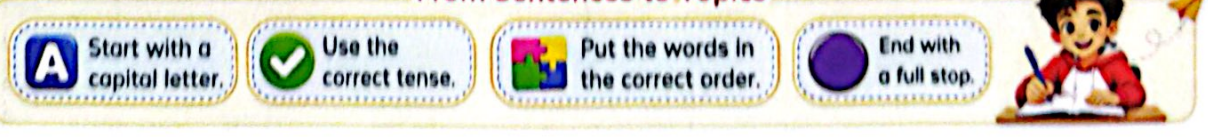
4 Natural resources from under the ground

Egypt has many valuable things under the ground called minerals[17]. We find oil deep in the Western Desert[18]. Egypt sells it to other countries[19]. Natural gas is used for cooking and heating[20]. Gold is used for jewelry[21]. Iron is used to make steel for buildings[22]. These natural resources help Egypt grow[23].

5 Man-made resources

Man-made resources are things people create using natural materials[24]. Plastic is made from oil[25]. It is used for bottles and toys[26]. Glass is made from sand[27]. It is used in windows and cups[28]. Bricks are made by mixing clay and water[29]. They are used to build houses and schools[30].

From Sentences to Topics



Scanned with CamScanner



Review through the Exam on Unit 4

مراجعة الوحدة من خلال اختبارات المحافظات وكتاب الطالب والتقييمات

15 Vocabulary

أهم 15 مفردة لغوية وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات
[التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان]

papyrus	ورق البردى	gold	ذهب	The High Dam	السد العالى
bricks	طوب	colored stones	أحجار ملونه	wrap	يلف
solar power	طاقة شمسية	decorate	يزين	granite	الجرانيت
pollute	يلوث	flax	نبات الكتان	survive	يعيش / ينجو
climate change	تغير المناخ	resources	موارد	steel	صلب

15 Vocabulary through the Exam

جمل مختارة على المفردات اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. Ancient Egyptians used papyrus[1] to write on.
2. Workers use bricks[2] to build new houses.
3. We can get solar power[3] from the sun.
4. Smoke from factories can pollute[4] the air we breathe.
5. Wasting energy causes climate change[5].
6. Her necklace is made of gold[6].
7. We use colored stones[7] to make beautiful jewelry.
8. To decorate[8] means to make something look nice or beautiful.
9. Linen is made from flax[9].
10. Man-made resources[10] are things people create using natural materials.
11. The High Dam[11] is a huge wall that crosses the Nile River in Aswan.
12. Ancient Egyptians used linen to wrap[12] mummies.
13. Ancient Egyptians carved huge statues from granite[13].
14. To survive[14] is to continue to exist for a long time.
15. We use iron to make steel[15].

[1] كتاب التقييمات	[2] القليوبية - قليوب	[3] الفيوم - سنورس	[4] القاهرة - المطرية	[5] كتاب التقييمات
[6] القليوبية - طوخ	[7] كتاب الطالب	[8] كتاب التقييمات	[9] المنوفية - اشمون	[10] الفيوم - سنورس
[11] دمياط - الروضة	[12] كتاب الطالب	[13] القاهرة - عين شمس	[14] المنوفية - الشهداء	[15] كتاب التقييمات

Scanned with CamScanner

Language

القواعد اللغوية الهامة التى وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات
[التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان]

must / mustn't

Subject فاعل + must / mustn't + inf. مصدر الفعل .....

should / shouldn't

Subject فاعل + should / shouldn't + inf. مصدر الفعل .....

Language through the Exam

جمل مختارة على القواعد اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. We must protect the Earth from pollution.
2. You shouldn't eat too much junk food.
3. We mustn't drive too fast.
4. You should exercise regularly.
5. Students shouldn't be late for school.

[كتاب التقييمات / كتاب الطالب / القاهرة - المرج / سوهاج - جرجا / المنيا - مطاى]

Reading & Writing through the Exam

الموضوعات الأكثر شيوعًا فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة. ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. Read and write.

Energy

In Egypt, we use **electricity**, gas, and **solar power**. But energy is not **endless**, so we must use it **wisely**. Some energy comes from nature, like the sun and wind, which are clean and don't **pollute**. Egypt has lots of sunshine, so using more solar panels saves money and helps the planet.

Vocabulary

استخرج المعنى من النص واكتبه:

لا ينتهى / دائم .....
بلوث .....
بحكمة .....
طاقة شمسية .....
كهرباء .....

2. Reorder and write.

1. not - Energy - endless - is .
.....
2. nature - from - Some - comes - energy.
.....
3. wisely - We - energy - must - use.
.....

3. Write about

• Energy
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 7 On Unit 4



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. We must be careful to save energy at home. ☐
2. We shouldn't turn off the lights when we leave a room. ☐
3. Solar energy comes from the moon. ☐
4. Using solar panels saves money. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. My little sister ..... her gift in shiny paper.
   a. carved b. existed c. supported d. wrapped
2. You ..... drink plenty of water when you hike.
   a. must b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. aren't
3. The usual weather in a place over a long time means ..... .
   a. distance b. pollution c. climate d. statue
4. You must ..... your car before traveling long distances.
   a. checking b. checks c. checked d. check

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

grains - electricity - protects - irrigation - cleans

The High Dam helps people in many ways. Farmers use the water for [1] ..... to grow vegetables, fruits and [2] ..... all year. The dam also sends [3] ..... to houses, schools, hospitals, and factories across Egypt. The High Dam [4] ..... cities from dangerous floods, and it makes sure people have water even when the river is low.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Omar, and I did a research project on man-made resources. I learned that many things we use every day are man-made. For example, plastic bottles, shopping bags and school supplies.

People make plastic from oil. We use plastic to make many things like bags. I also learned that bricks are made by mixing clay with water. We use bricks to build houses and schools. Paper is another common resource. It is made from trees. I feel proud because I learned so much.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. The text is mainly about "..... ".
   a. Omar's school b. How to save energy
   c. Some man-made resources d. The history of paper

Scanned with CamScanner

2. Bricks are used to ..... .

a. make toys and bags
b. write on
c. build houses
d. make windows

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is plastic made from ?

.....

4. How are bricks made ?

.....

5. Give a suitable title to the text.

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. You must ..... **(been)** careful with energy.
2. We ..... **(should)** pollute the air.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. made – is – from – **Glass** – sand.

.....

2. working – **He** – a school – is – on – project.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Ancient egyptians used gold to make jewelry

.....

2. what is paper made from

.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Man-made resources

Guiding elements :

- plastic
- glass

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

UNIT 4

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 8 On Unit 4



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار مجمع من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك و اكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ.

1. The High Dam helps people in many ways. ☐
2. Vets use the water for irrigation. ☐
3. The dam sends electricity to houses. ☐
4. It makes sure people have food even when the river is low. ☐

[البحيرة - ايتاى البارود ٢٠٢٦]

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. AB The Ancient Egyptians used ..... to write on. [قنا - قوص ٢٠٢٦]
   a. granite b. temples c. papyrus d. plastic
2. SB Using solar energy is good because it doesn't create ..... .
   a. electricity b. pollution c. jobs d. sunlight

[القليوبية - الخانكة ٢٠٢٦]

3. SB People should ..... plastic bottles to protect the environment.
   a. recycles b. recycle c. recycling d. recycled
4. Children ..... sleep early every day. It's healthy. [القاهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٢٦]
   a. must b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. are

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

panels - linen - materials - pollute - climate

In ancient times, people used natural [1] ..... such as clay, gold, and papyrus to build and create useful things. They made clothes from [2] ..... and decorated their homes with beautiful designs. Today, we still use some of these ideas. We try not to [3] ..... the air. We use solar [4] ..... to get clean energy from the sun to protect our planet.

[الدقهلية - تمى الأمديد ٢٠٢٦]

4 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

Egypt has many valuable things under the ground called minerals. They are very important for our country. Egypt has oil, natural gas, gold, and iron. Oil and gas are used for cooking, heating, and making electricity. Gold is a shiny yellow metal used to make jewelry. Iron is a strong metal used to build buildings and cars. These natural resources help Egypt grow and have a better future for everyone.

Scanned with CamScanner

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. Minerals in Egypt are ..... for our country.

a. useless b. late c. important d. dirty

2. The underlined word "shiny" means " ..... ".

a. very dark b. bright c. cold d. soft

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What minerals are found in Egypt?

.....

4. What is gold used for?

.....

5. Why are natural resources important for Egypt?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. AB She ..... **(must)** talk loudly in the class.
2. We should ..... **(worked)** hard to develop our country.

[مطروح - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية ٢٠٢٦]

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. AB oil - do - Egypt - find - we - **Where** - in ? [المنوفية - السادات ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. SB shouldn't - **You** - your - forget - homework - to do. [الغربية - شرق طنطا ٢٠٢٦]

.....

7 AB Punctuate the following.

1. linen is made from flax

.....

2. how can we save energy [البحيرة - مركز دمنهور ٢٠٢٦]

.....

8 AB Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Ways to save water

Guiding elements :

- crops
- wisely

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 4

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1 **Read and complete the dialog.**

build - doing - flooding - south - Dam - sea

Nada : What are you (1) .....?
Nesma : I'm reading a book about the High (2) .....
Nada : Where is the High Dam ?
Nesma : It is in the (3) ..... of Egypt.
Nada : Why did they (4) ..... it?
Nesma : To stop (5) ..... and help farmers .

2 **Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. You must ..... **(follows)** rules.
2. You should ..... **(are)** polite to others.
3. You mustn't ..... **(playing)** on highways. It's really dangerous.
4. Children ..... **(must)** cross the street alone.
5. Students mustn't ..... **(using)** phones during the lesson.

3 **Choose the correct answer.**

1. A long time without rain is called .....
   a. flood b. drought c. wildfire d. sand
2. The High Dam protects cities from dangerous .....
   a. floods b. irrigation c. electricity d. farmers
3. Ancient Egyptians used ..... to wrap mummies .
   a. granite b. papyrus c. linen d. stone
4. Solar power doesn't ..... the air like fuel does.
   a. protect b. attract c. decorate d. pollute
5. Some animals couldn't ..... in cold weather so they died.
   a. survive b. believe c. wrap d. carve
6. We ..... play with knives.
   a. should b. must c. mustn't d. is
7. You ..... cross the street when the light is red.
   a. doesn't b. aren't c. mustn't d. isn't
8. We ..... keep our classroom clean.
   a. mustn't b. shouldn't c. must d. are
9. You ..... throw rubbish in the Nile.
   a. can b. mustn't c. must d. should
10. You should ..... hard to pass the exams.
    a. studies b. studied c. study d. studying

4 **Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.**

1. polluted - affected - dam - protected [.....]
2. cars - strong - deep - shiny [.....]
3. gas - make - fuel - oil [.....]
4. what - build - why - when [.....]
5. lake - river - sea- electricity [.....]

5 **Read the following passage, then answer the questions.**

Egypt has many important valuable things deep under the ground. We call these things minerals. They are very important for our country. One important resource is oil. **It** is a black liquid found in the Western Desert and Sinai. Egypt sells this oil to other countries to get money. Egypt also uses natural gas for cooking and for making electricity for our homes and TVs. Egypt also finds a beautiful yellow metal called gold in the Eastern Desert. Long ago, kings and queens wore jewelry made of this gold. Another strong metal is iron. We use iron to make steel for building big buildings and making cars. Using these natural resources wisely helps Egypt grow and develop for a strong future.

A. Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Egypt uses natural gas for cooking. [ ]
2. Egypt finds a beautiful yellow metal in the Western Desert. [ ]
3. We use linen to make steel for building. [ ]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The general idea of the text is about "....." .
   a. Iron b. Oil c. Minerals d. People
5. The underlined pronoun "**It**" refers to .....
   a. gold b. gas c. iron d. oil

6 **Write an email of FIVE (5) sentences on** "iron" to your friend Zain. Your name is Mohamed and your email address is mohamed@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is zain@gmail.com.

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

• valuable • strong • use • steel • buildings



Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 4

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1 Read and complete the dialog.

jewelry - Egyptians - papyrus - writing - What - When

Nora : Hi Adam! Are you studying ancient Egyptian materials?
Adam : Yes! I'm learning about what the ancient [1] ..... used.
Nora : [2] ..... did they use?
Adam : They used stone, clay, wood, [3] ....., and linen.
Nora : What was papyrus used for?
Adam : It was used for [4] ..... and making scrolls.
Nora : Did they use gold ?
Adam : Yes, they used gold to make [5] ..... and decorations.
Nora : That's very interesting!

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Visitors mustn't ..... **(threw)** trash on the beach.
2. Students ..... **(must)** use their phones during the exam.
3. You shouldn't ..... **(wasted)** electricity at home.
4. Drivers must ..... **(following)** traffic signs on the road.
5. You ..... **(should)** spend too much time playing video games.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. People shouldn't ..... rare animals.
   a. harm b. harms c. harming d. to harm
2. You ..... forget your umbrella on a rainy day.
   a. are b. shouldn't c. should d. is
3. People should ..... paper and plastic.
   a. recycling b. recycles c. recycle d. recycled
4. Students must ..... their school uniform on school days.
   a. wear b. wore c. wearing d. wears
5. You ..... swim in dangerous areas.
   a. are b. should c. mustn't d. must
6. My grandma's dress is made of .....
   a. linen b. plastic c. oil d. clay
7. To ..... means to care for something so you don't make mistakes or cause harm.
   a. charge b. protect c. affect d. pollute
8. We use energy to ..... our phones.
   a. cause b. break c. charge d. harm
9. We use ..... for cooking and heating.
   a. natural gas b. glass c. iron d. gold
10. Ancient Egyptians used ..... to make pots and jars.
    a. oil b. papyrus c. clay d. paper

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. gold - clay - granite - what [.....]
2. pots - jars - plates - on [.....]
3. cause - charge - decorate - deep [.....]
4. print - low - huge - shiny [.....]
5. where - crops - who - how [.....]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

The High Dam helps people in many ways. Farmers use the water for irrigation to grow vegetables, fruits and grains all year. The dam also sends electricity to houses, schools, hospitals, and factories across Egypt. The High Dam protects cities from dangerous floods, and it makes sure people have water even when the river is low.

A. Write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The High Dam helps people in many ways. [ ]
2. The High Dam protects cities from floods. [ ]
3. It makes sure people have food even when the river is low. [ ]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. ..... use the water for irrigation.
   a. Workers b. Vets c. Teachers d. Farmers
5. The dam sends ..... to houses, schools and hospitals across Egypt.
   a. letters b. electricity c. food d. grains

6 Write a short paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on.

Gold

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

• shiny • metal • jewelry • valuable • yellow



Scanned with CamScanner



تنويه
- علامة SB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب الطالب
- علامة AB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب التقييمات

UNIT 5

Made in Egypt صنع فى مصر

Learning Outcomes

Listening
- Recognize specific information about Egyptian places and projects
- Identify main ideas in short descriptions of cities
- Differentiate between the final sounds/d/, /t/ , and /Id/ in regular past simple verbs

- يتعرف على معلومات محددة حول الأماكن والمشاريع المصرية
- يتعرف على الأفكار الرئيسية فى وصف مختصر للمدن
- يميز بين الاصوات /Id/ , /t/ /d/ فى نهاية الأفعال المنتظمة فى زمن الماضى البسيط

Reading
- Recognize Egypt's modern and historical projects
- Distinguish between facts and opinions in a factual and opinion-based texts
- Identify specific information related to a reading text

- يتعرف على مشاريع مصر الحديثة والتاريخية
- يميز بين الحقائق والآراء فى النصوص القائمة على الحقائق والآراء
- يحدد معلومات محددة متعلقة بنص قراءة

Speaking
- Talk about important places and projects in Egypt
- Express opinions about modern cities and clean energy
- Describe visits to museums or tourist places in Egypt

- يتحدث عن أماكن ومشروعات مهمة فى مصر
- يعبر عن ارائك حول المدن الحديثة والطاقة النظيفة
- يصف زيارات لمتاحف أو أماكن سياحية فى مصر

Writing
- Use past simple in affirmative & negative forms in meaningful sentences
- Write a paragraph to express an opinion with reasons and examples
- Create a display board about an object in the Grand Egyptian Museum

- يستخدم الماضى البسيط فى صيغ الإثبات والنفى فى جمل ذات معنى
- يكتب فقرة للتعبير عن رأى مع ذكر الأسباب والأمثلة
- يصنع لوحة عرض حول قطعة أثرية فى المتحف المصرى الكبير

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 1

A Trip Through Time

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]



brochure نشرة - كتيب



exhibition معرض



luggage حقائب السفر



souvenir هديه تذكارية



book
يحجز



board يركب
(السفينة أو القطار أو الطائرة)



information desk
مكتب استعلامات



guided tour
رحلة منظمة

fly	يسافر جوًا	pack	يحزم الأمتعة
passport	جواز سفر	travel plan	خطة السفر
spot	بقعة - مكان	mummies	مومياوات
solar boat	قارب شمسى	entrance	مدخل
unusual	غير معتاد	amazing shows	عروض مذهلة

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

suitcases	حقائب السفر	Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM)	المتحف المصرى الكبير
smart screens	شاشات ذكية		
location	موقع	King Khufu	الملك خوفو
pharaohs	الفراعنة	golden	ذهبى
wonders	عجائب		

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

belong to	يخص / ينتمى إلى	come alive	ينتعش - يعود للحياة

UNIT 5

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
The Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM)	newest - exciting	The GEM is one of the newest and most exciting places to visit. يعتبر المتحف المصرى من أحدث الأماكن واكثرها متعة للزيارة.
	work - 20 years	Work on the museum took almost 20 years to finish. استغرق العمل فى المتحف ما يقرب من ٢٠ عاماً للانتهاء منه.
	stand - pyramids	The museum stands near the Pyramids in Giza. يقع المتحف بالقرب من أهرامات الجيزة.
	visitors - trip	Visitors can enjoy ancient and modern Egypt in one trip. يمكن للزوار الاستمتاع بمصر القديمة والحديثة فى رحلة واحدة.
	see - statues	Visitors can see statues, golden jewelry, tools, and, real mummies there. يمكن للزوار مشاهدة التماثيل والمجوهرات الذهبية والأدوات والمومياوات الحقيقية.
	technology - screen	The museum uses modern technology, like smart screens. يستخدم المتحف التقنيات الحديثة مثل الشاشات الذكية.

Pop Quiz on Vocabulary

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. I carry my ..... when I travel.
   a. luggage b. exhibition c. resources d. place
2. I enjoyed the ..... of the mummies at the museum.
   a. class b. exhibition c. playground d. hospital
3. We ..... a hotel room for two days in Hurghada.
   a. stayed b. explored c. packed d. booked

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. AB To ..... the plane, you should have a ticket.
   a. fly b. board c. brochure d. guide
5. SB I bought a small pyramid as a ..... from the gift shop.
   a. painting b. color c. souvenir d. sport
6. The museum is in a special ..... so visitors can see the pyramids too.
   a. spot b. luggage c. pan d. tour

[القاهرة - الساحل ٢٠٢٦]

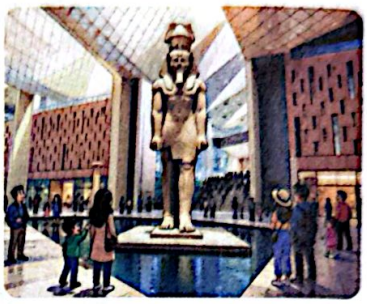
Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading



• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

The Grand Egyptian Museum
المتحف المصرى الكبير



Egypt is one of the oldest countries in the world. It has pyramids, ancient temples, strong pharaohs, and amazing stories from history. Each year, tourists from many countries come to explore the wonders of this unusual land. In Egypt, history lives in every corner.

One of the newest and most exciting places to visit is the Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM). Work on the museum took almost 20 years to finish. It stands near the Pyramids in Giza. The museum was built in this spot so visitors can enjoy both ancient and modern Egypt in one trip.

Visitors can see statues, golden jewelry, tools, real mummies, and even the Solar Boat that belonged to King Khufu. The objects are shown in a special way that tells the story of Egypt from the beginning to the end of the time of the pharaohs.

At the entrance, there is an information desk where visitors can ask questions or get help. The museum also uses modern technology, like smart screens and amazing shows, to help people learn in a fun way.

The Grand Egyptian Museum is not just a building; it is a place where Egypt's story comes alive.

مصر واحدة من أقدم دول العالم. لديها أهرامات، معابد قديمة، فراعنة أقوياء وقصص مدهشة من التاريخ. كل عام، يأتى السياح من دول عديدة لاستكشاف عجائب هذه الأرض الفريدة. فى مصر، التاريخ يعيش فى كل ركن.

من أحدث واكثر الأماكن تشويقًا والتى يمكن زيارتها هو المتحف المصرى الكبير. استغرق العمل على بناء المتحف حوالى ٢٠ سنة. يقع المتحف بالقرب من الأهرامات فى الجيزة. تم بناء المتحف فى هذا الموقع حتى يتمكن الزوار من الاستمتاع بمصر القديمة والحديثة فى زيارة واحدة.

يمكن للزوار رؤية تماثيل، ومجوهرات ذهبية، وأدوات، ومومياوات حقيقية، وحتى قارب الشمس الذى يخص الملك خوفو. يتم عرض الأشياء بطريقة خاصة تروى قصة مصر من البداية وحتى نهاية عصر الفراعنة.

يوجد عند مدخل المتحف مكتب استعلامات حيث يستطيع الزوار طرح الأسئلة أو طلب المساعدة. كما يستخدم المتحف التكنولوجيا الحديثة مثل الشاشات الذكية والعروض المذهلة لمساعدة الناس على التعلم بطريقة ممتعة.

المتحف المصرى الكبير ليس مجرد مبنى، إنه مكان تعاد فيه قصة مصر للحياة.

Describe the relationship between ideas.
وضح العلاقة بين الأفكار.

5

Learn 1. Why do tourists visit Egypt ?
- To explore the wonders of this unusual land.

Practice 2. How long did it take to finish the museum ?
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. The family is planning a trip to the USA. ☐
2. They need to get their passports ready. ☐
3. They will pack their school bags. ☐
4. They will buy souvenirs to remember the visit. ☐

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

online – book – visit – pack – board

When you plan a trip, you should first make a travel plan. Before you leave, you must [1] ..... your suitcases. You should [2] ..... a hotel room online for your stay. You should prepare a list of places that you will [3] ..... . You can search [4] ..... for the interesting places to visit.

3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

(A) 1. is – a – **Egypt** – country – great.

.....

2. see – can – statues – **Visitors** – and – jewelry.

.....

(B) 1. can - help – **Where** – ask - visitors - for ?

.....

2. Museum - technology – **The Grand** – modern - uses - Egyptian.

.....

4 Punctuate the following.

1. The Grand egyptian Museum is in giza.

.....

2. what can you see in the museum

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 1

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. AB The tourist phoned the hotel to ..... a room.
   a. pack b. book c. buy d. sell
2. SB I went to the ..... when I didn't know where to go.
   a. bedroom b. swimming pool c. toy shop d. information desk
3. AB You must ..... a passport to enter a different country.
   a. is b. has c. have d. are
4. SB We ..... eat too much junk food. [القاهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٢٦]
   a. shouldn't b. must c. are d. should

2 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

The Grand Egyptian Museum in Giza is one of the newest places to visit in Egypt. It is close to the Pyramids, so visitors can see both the museum and the Pyramids on the same day. Inside the museum, people can see statues, jewelry, tools, and mummies from ancient Egypt. There is an information desk where visitors can ask questions and get maps. The museum also has smart screens and shows that help people learn in a fun way. Families can buy souvenirs in the gift shop and eat in the restaurant after their visit.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The Grand Egyptian Museum is in ..... .
   a. Luxor b. Giza c. Aswan d. Alexandria
2. Visitors can buy souvenirs in the ..... .
   a. classroom b. library c. gift shop d. ticket office

B Answer the following questions.

3. Where is the Grand Egyptian Museum?

   .....

4. What can people see inside the museum?

   .....

5. What can families do after they finish visiting the museum?

   .....

3 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

"Planning a trip"

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- statues
- entrance

.....

.....

.....

[القاهرة - المطرية ٢٠٢٦]

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 2

A Dream Comes True

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

smart city	مدينة ذكية	national plan	خطة قومية
cable car	عربة قطار هوائى [تليفريك]	Al Galala City	مدينة الجلالة
overcrowded	مكتظ - مزدحم جدًا	luxury	فخم/فاخر/رفاهية
peaceful	هادئ - آمن	sustainable	مستدام - صديق البيئة
plateau	هضبة - مرتفع	vision	رؤية
water park	ملاهى مائية		

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

devised	مصمم - مبتكر	medicine	الطب
crowding	الازدحام	engineering	الهندسة
leading	رائد	empty	فارغ - خالى
abroad	خارج البلاد	transportation links	خطوط نقل
government	حكومة	attraction	عامل جذب
university	جامعة	Mediterranean Sea	البحر المتوسط

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
prove	يثبت	proved	teach	يعلم - يدرس	taught
devise	يبتكر - يصمم	devised	run	يجرى - يدير	ran

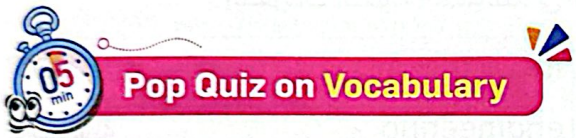
Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

compared to	مقارنة بـ	run businesses	يدير أعمال / شركات
come true	يتحقق	plan to	يخطط لـ ....

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Al Galala City	part – devised	Al Galala City was part of a national plan devised in 2015 to reduce crowding in older cities. مدينة الجلالة كانت جزءاً من خطة وطنية وضعت عام ٢٠١٥ للحد من الازدحام فى المدن القديمة.
	leading – cities	It is one of Egypt's leading smart cities with clean air and sea views. إنها إحدى المدن الذكية الرائدة فى مصر، وتتميز بهوائها النقى وإطلالاتها البحرية.
	luxury – beach	The city has luxury hotels, beaches, and a famous cable car. تضم المدينة فنادق فاخرة وشواطئ وعربة قطار هوائى.
	center – education	Al Galala is a center for education and science. الجلالة مركز للتعليم والعلوم.
	families – move	More families are moving in to enjoy its peaceful environment. تنتقل المزيد من العائلات للاستمتاع ببيئتها الهادئة.



- **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Cairo is a/an ..... city because many people prefer to live there.
   a. ancient b. overcrowded c. empty d. peaceful
2. We had a ..... holiday by the sea with no noise.
   a. loud b. messy c. noisy d. peaceful
3. When people moved from the city, it became ..... .
   a. empty b. crowded c. smart d. ancient

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

4. ..... cities use clean energy to protect the environment.
   a. Crowded b. Sustainable c. Noisy d. Empty
   [الغربية - غرب المحلة ٢٠٢٦]
5. AB Egypt's ..... for smart, sustainable cities is achievable.
   a. tradition b. vision c. meal d. story
6. She bought a ..... watch made of gold.
   [الإسماعيلية - فايد ٢٠٢٦]
   a. broken b. plastic c. luxury d. noisy

Scanned with CamScanner

II Listening and Reading



• **Listen and read.** استمع واقرأ.

Al Galala : Egypt's City Above The Clouds

الجلالة : مدينة مصرية فوق السحاب

Al Galala City is a **modern** city in Egypt, built on the Al Galala Plateau near Ain Sokhna. It was part of a national plan devised in 2015 to reduce crowding in older cities. Today, it is one of Egypt's leading smart cities with clean air and sea views.

The city has luxury hotels, beaches, a water park, and a famous cable car that offers great views from the mountain to the sea. Al Galala is also a center for education and science. Galala University welcomes students from Egypt and abroad to study medicine, engineering, and more.

In the past, the area was empty, but now it is full of life. People work in hotels, teach, or run businesses. More families are moving in to enjoy its peaceful environment.

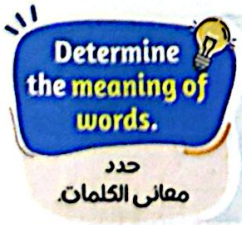
The government plans to build more homes, parks, and transportation links. Al Galala is a great example of Egypt's vision for **smart**, sustainable cities.

مدينة الجلالة هى مدينة حديثة فى مصر، بُنيت على هضبة الجلالة بالقرب من العين السخنة. كانت جزءًا من خطة وطنية وُضعت فى عام ٢٠١٥ لتقليل الازدحام فى المدن القديمة. اليوم، هى واحدة من المدن الذكية الرائدة فى مصر بهوائها النقى وإطلالتها على البحر.

تحتوى المدينة على فنادق فاخرة وشواطئ وحدائق مائية وتلفريك شهير يوفر إطلالات رائعة من ا لجبل إلى البحر. الجلالة هى أيضًا مركز للتعليم والعلوم. تُرحب جامعة الجلالة بالطلاب من مصر والخارج لدراسة الطب والهندسة والمزيد من التخصصات.

فى الماضى، كانت المنطقة خالية، لكنها الآن مليئة بالحياة. يعمل الناس فى الفنادق، أو يدرسون، أو يديرون أعمالًا تجارية. ينتقل المزيد من العائلات إلى مدينة الجلالة للإستمتاع ببيئتها الهادئة.

تخطط الحكومة لبناء المزيد من المنازل والحدائق وخطوط النقل. مدينة الجلالة هى مثال رائع لرؤية مصر للمدن الذكية والمستدامة.



Learn 1. The opposite of the underlined word "**modern**" is "……".
a. bad b. old c. noisy d. smart

Practice 2. The underlined word "**smart**" has the same meaning as "……".
a. beautiful b. ugly c. intelligent d. messy

Scanned with CamScanner

III Language in use

The Past Simple Tense زمن الماضى البسيط

Usage : الاستخدام

▸ We use the past simple for : ◂ نستخدم الماضى البسيط لـ :

A actions that started and finished in the past. - الأحداث التى بدأت وانتهت فى الماضى
ex : She baked a delicious cake yesterday.

B actions that happened one after another in the past
- الأحداث التى وقعت واحدًا تلو الآخر فى الماضى
ex : We entered the museum, took photos, and bought souvenirs.

C habits in the past - عادات فى الماضى
ex : They played outside after school every day.

A. Verb (to be) in the Past Simple Tense فعل يكون فى زمن الماضى البسيط

Formation : التكوين

1 Affirmative Statements ١. الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

I / He / She / It / اسم مفرد	+ was +	باقى الجملة .
They / You / We/ اسم جمع	+ were +	باقى الجملة .

ex : - Rami was at the Pyramids yesterday.
- They were at the zoo last week.

2 Negative Statements ٢. الجمل الخبرية المنفية

I / He / She / It / اسم مفرد	+ was not (wasn't) +	باقى الجملة .
They / You / We/ اسم جمع	+ were not (weren't) +	باقى الجملة .

ex : - She wasn't at home two hours ago.
- We weren't at the museum last week.

3 Interrogative ٣. صيغة الاستفهام

Was +	I / he / she / it / اسم مفرد +	باقى السؤال ..... ?
Were +	they / you / we/ اسم جمع +	باقى السؤال ..... ?

ex : - Was she happy in New York ? - Yes, she was.
- Were they busy yesterday ? - No, they weren't.

Scanned with CamScanner

Question word (When – Where ...)	+	was / were	+	subject الفاعل	+	باقى السؤال ؟

ex : - How was the lesson yesterday ?

*** We use was/were in the question. We don't use "did" with verb to be.**

نستخدم (was/were) فى السؤال. لا نستخدم (did) مع (verb to be).

- Was Maher at home yesterday ? ✓
- Did Maher be at home yesterday ? ✗

B. The Past Simple Tense with "Regular verbs" زمن الماضى البسيط مع الأفعال المنتظمة

1 Affirmative Statements ا. الجمل الخبرية المثبتة

For regular verbs, add "-ed" , "-d" or "-ied" to the main verb.

تتحول الافعال المنتظمة للماضى بأضافة (-ed/-d/-ied) لمصدر الفعل.

Subject الفاعل	+	regular verb (inf.) الفعل المنتظم	+	(ied) أو (d) أو (ed) .....

ed

تضاف لمعظم الأفعال المنتظمة.

watch → watched

d

تضاف إلى الأفعال المنتهية بـ (e).

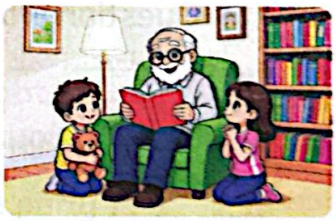
change → changed

ied

تضاف للأفعال المنتهية بـ (y) قبلها (حرف ساكن) بعد حذف (y).

cry → cried

ex : - They listened to stories about ancient Egyptians.



C. The Past Simple Tense with "Irregular verbs"

الافعال الغير منتظمة لها صيغ مميزة فى الماضى. تتغير بأشكال مختلفة.

Irregular verbs have special past forms. They change in different ways.

الافعال الغير منتظمة لها صيغ مميزة فى الماضى. تتغير بأشكال مختلفة.

◄ يتكون من التصريف الثانى للفعل غير المنتظم (يحفظ كما هو).

Subject الفاعل	+	التصريف الثانى للفعل	+	باقى الجملة .

ex : - They bought tickets for the museum.

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Negative Statements ٢. الجمل الخبرية المنفية

Subject الفاعل	+	did not (didn't)	+	inf. مصدر الفعل.	+	باقي الجملة ..... .

ex : - She didn't go on a guided tour.

3 Interrogative ٣. صيغة الاستفهام

(A) Yes/No question : السؤال بـ "هل" :

Did	+	subject الفاعل	+	inf. مصدر الفعل	+	باقي السؤال ?

Short answers الإجابات المختصرة

Yes, / No,	+	subject الفاعل	+	did. / didn't.	عند الإثبات / عند النفى

ex : - Did you listen to stories ? - Yes, I did.

- Did she clean the tent ? - No, she didn't.

(B) Wh- question : السؤال بكلمة استفهام :

Question word كلمة استفهام	+	did	+	subject الفاعل	+	[inf.] مصدر الفعل	+	باقي السؤال ?

ex : - Where did you go yesterday ? - I went to the museum yesterday.

◄ لاحظ أن بعد [Did] دائماً يأتي الفعل فى المصدر [inf.].

Time phrases : من العبارات الزمنية الدالة على زمن الماضى البسيط

in the past	في الماضي
[فترة زمنية] + ago	منذ
yesterday	أمس

last	year	السنة الماضية
	month	الشهر الماضى
	week	الأسبوع الماضى
	Tuesday	الثلاثاء الماضى

Scanned with CamScanner

Pop Quiz on Language in use

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. He ..... very happy yesterday.
   a. was b. were c. is d. has
2. They ..... a lot of homework yesterday.
   a. has b. is c. was d. had
3. The archaeologists ..... many old tools last year.
   a. find b. finds c. found d. finding
4. Did you ..... a cake for your birthday yesterday ?
   a. made b. make c. makes d. making

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

5. AB Did he ..... to the cinema last week?
   a. went b. go c. goes d. going
6. When I went to Alexandria, I ..... in a holiday flat. [القاهرة - عين شمس ٢٠٢٦]
   a. sleeps b. sleep c. sleeping d. slept
7. SB ..... Maher at home yesterday?
   a. Was b. Were c. Is d. Are

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

El-Moasser Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1. Noha and Gameela ..... **(make)** pizza last night.
2. He didn't ..... **(went)** on vacation with his family.
3. Did your mom ..... **(had)** a new dress for the party ?
4. Where did you ..... **(found)** your books ?
5. ..... **(Be)** there any children on the trip yesterday ?

SB, AB & Previous Exams تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

6. SB They ..... **(have)** dinner an hour ago.
7. SB Did you ..... **(finished)** the report yesterday?
8. AB They ..... **(paint)** their house yesterday.
9. AB ..... **(Do)** you enjoy the trip last week?
10. They ..... **(don't)** go to the museum a week ago. [الجيزة - ٦ اكتوبر ٢٠٢٦]

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lesson 2

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. Al Galala is a modern city on the Red Sea Coast. ☐
2. The government started building it in 2015. ☐
3. Al Galala Plateau is a high area with fresh air and desert views. ☐
4. Al Galala is one of Egypt's most important smart cities. ☐

2 Read the text and answer the questions.

Al Galala is not only a tourist place-it is also a center for education and science. Galala University welcomes students from Egypt and other countries to study medicine, engineering, and more. The city has modern hospitals, schools, and roads. Engineers and workers planned everything carefully to make life comfortable and safe. In the past, the Galala Plateau was **empty**. There were no homes or roads. But now, Al Galala is full of life. People work in hotels, teach, or run businesses.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of this passage is about ..... .
   a. tourism in Egypt b. Al Galala City
   c. universities d. the job of engineers
2. The opposite of the underlined word "**empty**" is "..... ".
   a. modern b. clean c. busy d. close

B Answer the following questions.

3. What can students study at Galala University ?

.....

4. Who can study at Galala University ?

.....

5. How was Al-Galala Plateau in the past ?

.....

3 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

A modern city

مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب

Guiding elements :

- What makes a city modern ?
- Why are modern cities important ?

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. AB I ..... dinner an hour ago.
   a. having b. had c. has d. have
2. AB Ali ..... at school yesterday.
   a. isn't b. weren't c. wasn't d. aren't
3. AB We go to Alexandria to enjoy its ..... environment.
   a. peaceful b. noisy c. scary d. polluted
4. ..... is important for designing bridges and buildings. [الجيزة - الدقي ٢٠٢٦]
   a. Medicine b. History c. Farming d. Engineering

2 SB Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sustainable - moving - overcrowded - center - resources

Al Galala is a new city near the Red Sea. It helps people move away from big and [1] ..... cities. There are comfortable hotels and clean beaches for visitors. From the [2] ....., people can see a great view of the sea and mountains. The city is also a center for education and learning. Many families are [3] ..... to Al Galala to enjoy a better life. It is part of Egypt's plan to build [4] ..... cities for the future.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets.

1. She ..... **(bake)** a delicious cake yesterday. [المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٢٦]
2. We ..... **(don't)** watch TV yesterday. [البحيرة - النوبارية ٢٠٢٦]

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. is -a- **Al Galala** - modern - city - Egypt - in. [القاهرة - الشروق ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. SB is - education - **Al Galala** - and - for - a center - science.

.....

[الاسكندرية - توجيه اللغة الانجليزية ٢٠٢٦]

Scanned with CamScanner

Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمى على الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية



LESSON 1

.....	معرض	luggage	.....
.....	خطة السفر	guided tour	.....
.....	يحجز	board	.....

LESSON 2

.....	ملاهى مائية	smart city	.....
.....	هضبة / مرتفع	luxury	.....
.....	هادئ / آمن	sustainable	.....

LESSONS 1&2

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الأول والثانى.

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

overcrowded - passport - vision - brochure

1. You need a ..... to travel to many countries.
2. The hotel ..... shows all the services and rooms.
3. The restaurant was ..... on holidays.
4. The project has a strong ..... for the future.

2. Read and write.

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past	Present		Past
.....	يثبت	proved	teach	يعلم / يدرس	.....
devise	يبتكر / يصمم	.....	.....	يجرى/يدير	ran
.....	يعرض	offered	build	يبني	.....

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSON 3

Story: The Bundle of Sticks

I Vocabulary

قاموس المعاصر الناطق

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

argue	يجادل	sticks	عصي / أعواد
bundle	حزمة	unity	اتحاد / تماسك
strength	قوة	wisdom	حكمة

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

land	أرض	sons	ابناء
farm	مزرعة	wise	حكيم
single	مفرد / وحيد		

• Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
unite	يتحد	united	break	يكسر	broke
fail	يفشل	failed	fight	يتشاجر	fought
untie	يفك / يحل	untied	understand	يفهم	understood

• Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

tied together	مربوطة ببعض	went on saying	استمر فى الحديث
plenty of	الكثير من	a bundle of sticks	حزمة من العصى

• Study these definitions ادرس تلك التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف	
strength	being strong	أن تكون قويًا
unite	to come together	أن يجتمعوا معًا
argue	to give reasons for or against something	أن تقدم اسباب مع أو ضد
bundle	a group of things tied together	مجموعة من الأشياء مربوطة معًا
wisdom	using your knowledge to make good decisions	استخدام معرفتك لصنع قرارات

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

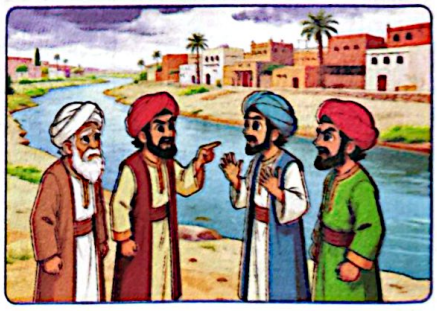
Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
The Bundle of Sticks	old man	The old man and his three sons lived in a small village. كان يعيش الرجل العجوز وأبناءه الثلاثة فى قرية صغيرة.
	sons - fight	The three sons were always fighting. كان الابناء الثلاثة يتشاجرون دائمًا.
	tied - bundle	The father gave them a bundle of sticks tied together. اعطاهم الأب حزمة من العصى مربوطة معًا.
	break - sticks	The sons couldn't break the bundle of sticks. لم يتمكن الابناء من كسر حزمة العصى.
	easily - single	The sons broke the sticks easily when they were single. كسر الابناء العصى بسهولة عندما كانت منفردة.
	father - teach	The father wanted to teach them that unity is strength. أراد الأب أن يعلمهم أن الاتحاد قوة.

II Listening and Reading

Pop Quiz
تدرب
05 min
على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع

The Bundle of Sticks
حزمة الأعواد الخشبية

The Beginning



A long time ago, in a small village along the Nile River, there lived an old man with his three sons. The old man was a farmer who worked hard growing crops on his land. The farm was big and gave them plenty of food, but the three sons were always fighting. They argued about who would water the crops, feed the animals, and who worked the hardest. This made their father very worried.

The Middle



As the old man grew weaker, he became more worried about his sons. "My sons," he said, "you should stop fighting and work together. If you all unite, you will be strong". The three sons did not listen to their father.

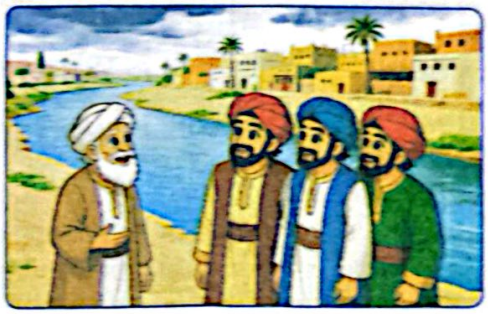
Scanned with CamScanner

One day, the father called his sons and showed them a bundle of sticks tied together. He asked each son to break the bundle. Each one tried hard, but they failed.

Then, the father untied the bundle and gave them single sticks. The sons broke them easily.

The End

"You see," said the father, "these sticks are just like you. Together, you are strong. But alone, you can be broken easily." The father went on saying, "Unity gives strength." From that day on, the sons understood their father's wisdom. They stopped fighting and worked together.



منذ زمن بعيد، في قرية صغيرة على ضفاف نهر النيل عاش رجل عجوز مع أبنائه الثلاثة. كان الرجل مزارعًا يعمل باجتهاد في زراعة المحاصيل في أرضه. كانت المزرعة كبيرة وكانت توفر لهم الكثير من الطعام، لكن الأبناء الثلاثة كانوا دائمًا يتشاجرون. كانوا يتجادلون حول من سوف يسقي المحاصيل، ويطعم الحيوانات ومن يعمل بجهد اكبر. وهذا جعل الأب يشعر بالقلق الشديد.

عندما أصبح الرجل العجوز أضعف، ازداد قلقه على أبنائه. فقال لهم : " يا، أبنائي، يجب أن تتوقفوا عن الشجار وتعملوا معًا. إذا اتحدتم جميعًا سوف تصبحون أقوياء". لكن الأبناء الثلاثة لم يستمعوا إلى والدهم.

في أحد الأيام، نادى الأب أبناءه وأراهم حزمة من العصى المربوطة معًا. طلب من كل واحد من أبنائه أن يكسر الحزمة. حاول كل واحد منهم بجهد، لكنهم فشلوا.

ثم فك الأب الحزمة وأعطاهم عصى مفردة. فتمكن الأبناء من كسرها بسهولة.

قال الأب "أرأيتم ، هذه العصى مثلكم تمامًا. عندما تكونوا معًا تكونوا أقوياء، لكن عندما يعمل احدكم بمفرده يمكن كسره بسهولة". واصل الأب كلامه قائلًا : "الاتحاد يعطي القوة". منذ ذلك اليوم، فهم الأبناء حكمة والدهم، وتوقفوا عن الشجار وبدأوا يعملون معًا.



Learn 1. What made the father worried ?
- His sons were always fighting.

Practice 2. What does unity do ?

Scanned with CamScanner

III Reading Skill

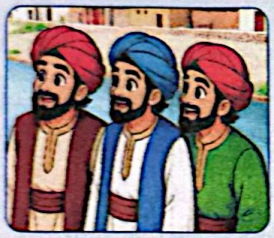
The story elements : عناصر القصة

setting	the place and time of a story	مكان وزمان القصة
characters	the people or animals in a story	الاشخاص أو الحيوانات فى قصة
moral	the lesson we learn from a story	الدرس الذى نتعلمه من القصة
beginning	this is where a story starts	النقطة التى تبدأ عندها القصة
middle	this is where the problem or main event happens هى النقطة التى تحدث بها المشكلة أو يحدث بها الحدث الرئيسى	
end	this is where a story ends	النقطة التى تنتهى عندها القصة

The characters of the story



An old man



The three sons

The setting of the story

- Time ⟶ A long time ago
- Place ⟶ In a small village

Tip !

When you read a story, try to feel what the character feels. Think : Do I feel the same in this part ?

عندما تقرأ قصة، حاول ان تشعر بما يشعر به الشخصيات وفكر هل انا اشعر بنفس الشعور فى هذا الجزء من القصة ؟

Scanned with CamScanner

IV Pronunciation

When we say past tense verbs ending in (-ed), we can hear three different sounds.

عندما ننطق الأفعال المنتظمة فى صيغة الماضى البسيط المنتهية بـ (-ed)، فأننا نسمع ثلاث أصوات مختلفة.

كيفية نطق (ed) فى نهاية الأفعال

ed

/ t / sound	/ d / sound	/ Id / sound
إذا انتهى الفعل بأحد الأصوات التالية :		
[Voiceless sounds] p , k , f s , ch , sh	vowels or voiced sounds like: b, g, v, l, m, n, r, z	t , d

/t/	
/p/	jumped helped
/k/	liked worked walked cooked
/f/	laughed
/s/	kissed fixed dressed
/ʃ/	washed
/t ʃ/	watched

/d/	
/l/	called
/m/	climbed
/n/	cleaned
vowel	played enjoyed carried
/r/	delivered
/v/	loved

/Id/	
/t/	started waited painted counted visited wanted
/d/	needed tidied studied

Pop Quiz on Pronunciation

05 min

- **Read, sort and write.**

~~cleaned~~ - called - started - wanted - helped - kissed

/d/	/t/	/Id/
cleaned	....	....

Scanned with CamScanner

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. A wise old farmer lived with his two sons. ☐
2. The old man was worried because his sons always fought. ☐
3. They argued about who worked the hardest. ☐
4. The father wanted to teach them a lesson about unity. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. To be strong, the sons needed to ..... and work together.
   a. argue b. fight c. sleep d. unite
2. A long time ago, there ..... a happy family who worked hard.
   a. will b. was c. can d. should
3. Did they ..... the lesson of the story ?
   a. understood b. understands c. understanding d. understand
4. A ..... is a group of things tied together.
   a. wisdom b. decision c. bundle d. stick

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

moral – fighting – single – bundle – break

Once upon a time, an old man lived with his three sons. He asked his sons to stop (1) ..... and work together but they didn't listen. The old man showed them a (2) ..... of sticks. The sons couldn't break it. Then he gave them (3) ..... sticks and they broke them easily. The sons understood the (4) ..... and started working together.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets.

A 1. The sons didn't ..... **(listened)** to their father's advice at first.
2. ..... **(Be)** the father a very wise man ? – Yes, he was.

B 1. He ..... **(write)** an email to his cousin last night.
2. Did Soha ..... **(buys)** a new notebook yesterday ?

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

A long time ago, a farmer lived with his three sons in a small village. The sons **argued** and fought every day about small things. The farmer wanted to teach them a lesson. One day, he asked them to bring some sticks. He tied the sticks into a bundle and gave it to his eldest son. The son tried to break the bundle but he could not. The other sons also tried, but the bundle stayed strong. Then the farmer untied the sticks and gave one stick to each son. This time, they broke the sticks easily. The farmer told them that they were like the sticks. If they stayed together, no one could hurt them. If they fought and stayed alone, they would be weak. The sons understood the lesson and decided to live in peace and unity.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The farmer wanted to teach his sons about ..... .
   a. strength in unity
   b. working on a farm
   c. making a fire
   d. growing trees
2. The underlined word "**argued**" means ..... .
   a. played happily
   b. talked quietly
   c. shouted and disagreed
   d. slept early

B Answer the following questions.

3. Why did the farmer feel unhappy with his sons? .....
4. What happened when the farmer gave each son one stick? .....
5. How did the sons change after they understood the farmer's lesson? .....

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. **The sons** – easily – broke – the – single – sticks. [الاسكندرية - برج العرب ٢٠٢٦]
2. SB old – did – give – man – **What** – the – his sons ?

Rewind

نشط ذاكرتك وأكمل الرحلة

Language

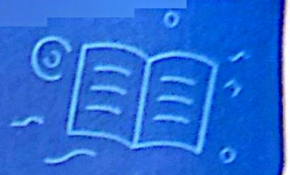
يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر القواعد اللغوية في الوحدات السابقة

1 The Present Simple Tense	2 The Present Continuous Tense
ex : She always takes photos of nature.	ex : They are playing in the garden.
3 can / can't	**4 must / should**
ex : - They can play the guitar. - They can't walk to school.	ex : - You must respect nature. - You should listen carefully to your teacher.

Scanned with CamScanner

LESSONS 4&5

- Egypt Goes Green
- Think and Create





I Vocabulary

Key vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت فى كتاب الطالب]

ideal	مناسب - مثالى	sustainable	مستدام / صديق للبيئة
solar energy	الطاقة الشمسية	lotus chalice	كأس زهرة اللوتس
solar park	محطة طاقة شمسية	alabaster	المرمر [حجر أبيض]
solar stations	محطات طاقة شمسية	ceremonies	طقوس / احتفالات
funeral rituals	طقوس الجنازات	eternal life	حياة أبدية

Extra vocabulary المفردات اللغوية المساعدة فى التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية

valuable	ثمين - قيم	builder	عامل بناء
handle	يد / مقبض	symbol	رمز
Upper Egypt	صعيد مصر	afterlife	الحياة الآخرة
worker	عامل	tomb	مقبرة
benefit	يفيد - فائدة	lotus flower	زهرة اللوتس
development	تطوير - تنمية		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular

Present		Past
generate	يولد - ينتج	generated
create	يبتكر	created
support	يساند - يساعد	supported
improve	يحسن - يطور	improved

Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

a step toward	خطوه تجاه	provide electricity to	يوفر الكهرباء لـ
live forever	يعيش للأبد		

Scanned with CamScanner

Main points on listening and reading texts نقاط هامة على نصوص الاستماع و القراءة

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Benban Solar Park	ideal - solar	- Egypt is an ideal country for solar energy because it's sunny. تعد مصر دولة مثالية للطاقة الشمسية لأنها تتمتع بأجواء مشمسة.
	Benban - stations	- Benban Solar Park is one of the largest solar stations in the world. محطة بنبان للطاقة الشمسية هى واحدة من اكبر محطات الطاقة الشمسية فى العالم
	provide - electricity	- It provides electricity to homes, hospitals, and factories. توفر المحطة الكهرباء للمنازل والمستشفيات والمصانع.
	sustainable	- Benban uses clean, sustainable energy, reducing pollution. يستخدم مشروع بنبان طاقة نظيفة ومستدامة مما يقلل التلوث.
	create - jobs	- It creates jobs for people from nearby villages. يوفر المشروع فرص عمل لأبناء القرى المجاورة.
	save - protect	- It's an important project because it saves money and protects the environment. يعتبر هذا مهم لأنه يوفر المال ويحمى البيئة.

II Listening and Reading

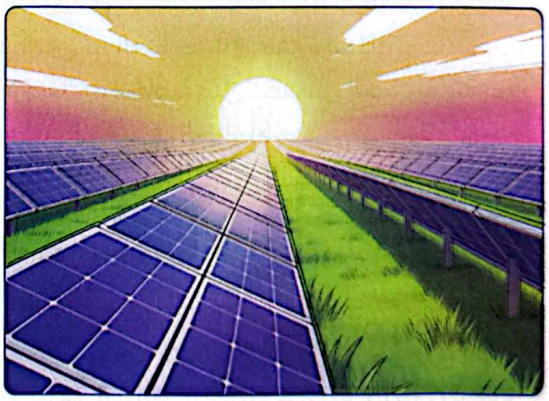
EcoNews Egypt

Pop Quiz تدرب على قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع 05 min

Posted on : April 12 Category : Energy & Environment

Why I Think Benban Is Important

By: Mariam Mahmoud



Egypt is a sunny country, making it ideal for solar energy. One important project is Benban Solar Park near Aswan, one of the world's largest solar stations. Built between 2018 and 2019, it has over 6 million panels and provides electricity to homes, schools, hospitals, and factories.

Benban uses clean, sustainable energy, reducing pollution and keeping the air safe. It also creates thousands of jobs for engineers, builders, and people from nearby villages, helping them support their families.

The project is important because it saves money by using sunlight instead of expensive fuel, protects the environment, and brings jobs to Upper Egypt. Although some workers need training, it helps them learn new skills and improves local communities.

Benban Solar Park is a smart and valuable project for Egypt. It benefits people, protects nature, and supports development. It's a proud step toward a cleaner, better future.

Scanned with CamScanner

لماذا اعتقد أن بنبان مهمة
بقلم : مريم محمود
مصر بلد مشمس، مما يجعلها مثالية لتوليد الطاقة الشمسية. أحد المشاريع الهامة هو محطة بنبان للطاقة الشمسية بالقرب من أسوان، وهو أحد أكبر محطات الطاقة الشمسية في العالم. تم بناؤها بين عامي ٢٠١٨ و ٢٠١٩، وتحتوي على أكثر من ٦ ملايين لوح شمسي وتوفر الكهرباء للمنازل والمدارس والمستشفيات والمصانع.
تستخدم محطة بنبان طاقة نظيفة ومستدامة، مما يقلل من التلوث ويحافظ على الهواء آمنًا. كما توفر آلاف الوظائف للمهندسين والبنائين والسكان المحليين من القرى المجاورة، مما يساعدهم على إعالة أسرهم.
المشروع مهم لأنه يوفر المال باستخدام ضوء الشمس بدلًا من الوقود الباهظ ويحمي البيئة، ويوفر وظائف لصعيد مصر. على الرغم من أن بعض العمال يحتاجون إلى تدريب، إلا أنها تساعدهم على تعلم مهارات جديدة وتحسن المجتمعات المحلية.
محطة بنبان للطاقة الشمسية هي مشروع ذكي وثمين لمصر. إنه يفيد الناس، ويحمي الطبيعة، ويدعم التنمية. إنها خطوة نفخر بها نحو مستقبل أنظف وأفضل.

Lotus Chalice كأس اللوتس

This chalice is made of alabaster. It looks like a white lotus flower with two handles. It was found in King Tutankhamun's tomb. Now, it is in the Grand Egyptian Museum. It was used in special ceremonies like funeral rituals. It is a symbol of eternal life and beauty. People believed it helped the king live forever in the afterlife.



لوحة عرض حول قطعة أثرية في المتحف المصري الكبير

هذا الكأس مصنوع من المرمر. يبدو كزهرة لوتس بيضاء بمقبضين. تم العثور عليه في مقبرة الملك توت عنخ آمون. الآن، هو في المتحف المصري الكبير. كان يُستخدم في الاحتفالات الخاصة مثل الطقوس الجنائزية. إنه رمز للحياة الأبدية والجمال. اعتقد الناس أنه ساعد الملك على العيش إلى الأبد في الحياة الآخرة.

III Writing Skill

للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية كراسة المعاصر للمهارات اللغوية في نهاية الكتاب

Opinion writing كتابة مقال عن الرأى

When you write about what you think or how you feel about something- this is called opinion writing .It's a way to share your ideas and say what you believe.

عندما تكتب عن رأيك او كيف تشعر تجاه شيء ما ؛ فإن هذا يسمى مقال عن الرأى. هى طريقة لمشاركة أفكارك والإفصاح عما تعتقد.

Features of opinion writing عناصر كتابة الرأى

1. opinion starter ١. بداية الرأى

I think Benban Solar Park is a very important and smart project for Egypt.

Scanned with CamScanner

2. **supporting reasons** ٢. أسباب مؤيدة / داعمة

It helps us save money by using sunlight..., It protects the environment.....

3. **use of examples** ٣. استخدام الأمثلة

It generates electricity for places, such as homes, schools, hospitals, and factories.

4. **strong adjectives** ٤. استخدام صفات قوية

smart, important, great, cleaner, proud

5. **sequence words** ٥. استخدام كلمات التسلسل

First...., Second..., Third..., As a result...., In conclusion ....

6. **writer's voice using 1st person pronouns** ٦. أسلوب الكاتب باستخدام ضمير المتكلم

I feel proud of this project. I hope other countries follow Egypt's example.

Steps to make a display board
خطوات لعمل لوحة عرض

1. **Write the title** : Write the name of the object at the top.

اكتب عنواناً رئيسياً. اكتب اسم الشيء في الأعلى.

Example : Lotus Chalice

2. **Add a picture** : Choose a clear photo or drawing of the object.

اضف صورة. اختار صورة فوتوغرافية واضحة او رسمًا للشيء.

3. **Write a short paragraph** : Use simple sentences to give information.

1. **What is the object?**
It is a chalice made of alabaster.

هو كأس مصنوع من المرمر.

2. **What does it look like?**
It looks like a white lotus flower with two handles.

يبدو وكأنه زهرة لوتس بيضاء ذات مقبضين.

3. **Where was it found?**
It was found in King Tutankhamun's tomb.

تم العثور عليه في مقبرة الملك توت عنخ آمون.

4. **Where is it now?**
It is in the Grand Egyptian Museum.

هو موجود في المتحف المصري الكبير.

5. **What was it used for?**
It was used in special ceremonies like funeral rituals.

تم استخدامه في الاحتفالات الخاصة مثل الطقوس الجنائزية.

6. **What does it mean?**
It is a symbol of eternal life and beauty.

إنه رمز للحياة الإبدية والجمال.

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On Lessons 4 & 5

نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

EL-MOASSER Exercises تدريبات المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. Benban Solar Park is located near Luxor. ☐
2. The park creates clean energy from the sun. ☐
3. The project helps reduce pollution. ☐
4. The project creates thousands of houses for engineers. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d.

1. Using solar energy is good because it doesn't create ..... .
   a. electricity b. pollution c. jobs d. sunlight
2. We must build a ..... future by protecting our environment.
   a. boring b. proud c. sustainable d. tiring
3. They ..... the tomb of Tutankhamun and took pictures of it.
   a. finding b. found c. find d. finds
4. Where ..... he go last week ?
   a. will b. does c. did d. is

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

step - electricity - supports - panels - sustainable

Benban Solar Park is one of the world's largest solar energy stations, located near Aswan. It has over 6 million solar (1) ..... . It provides (2) ..... to homes, schools, hospitals, and factories. It uses clean, (3) ..... energy, which helps reduce pollution. The project saves money and creates thousands of jobs, for people from nearby villages. It is a smart and valuable project that (4) ..... Egypt's future development.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Did you ..... **(works)** in the solar park ?
2. He ..... **(not took)** a break four hours ago.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. gets – clean – from – **Benban Solar Park** – energy – the sun.

.....

2. a symbol – is – **The chalice** – of – life – eternal.

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

SB, AB & Previous Exams

تدريبات كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

Egypt is a sunny country, making it ideal for solar energy. One important project is Benban Solar Park near Aswan. It is one of the largest solar stations in the world. The park uses millions of solar panels to make clean electricity for homes, schools, hospitals, and factories. Benban also creates many jobs for engineers, builders, and local workers. This helps families in Upper Egypt earn money and have a better life. By using the power of the sun instead of oil and gas, Benban reduces pollution and protects the environment. It is a proud step toward a greener future for Egypt.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Benban Solar Park is near .....
   a. Cairo b. Aswan c. Luxor d. Alexandria
2. Benban helps Egypt by .....
   a. cutting down trees b. using more oil
   c. making clean electricity and jobs d. closing schools

B Answer the following questions.

3. Why is Benban Solar Park important for Egypt? .....
4. How does Benban Solar Park help people who live in Upper Egypt? .....
5. Why is using the sun better than using oil and gas for energy? .....

2 Punctuate the following.

1. SB Benban Solar Park is an amazing project in egypt .....
2. SB what is solar energy .....

Rewind

نشط ذاكرتك وأكمل الرحلة

Vocabulary

يلا نرجع بسرعة نفتكر المفردات اللغوية في الوحدات السابقة.

protected area منطقة محمية	fishing net شبكة صيد	salute the flag يحيى العلم
natural fertilizer سماد عضوى (طبيعى)	waterfall شلال مياه	sand dunes كثبان رملية
tailor ترزى / خياط ملابس	thorns أشواك	unpleasant قبيح / سيئ
brilliant عبقرى / لامع	papyrus ورق البردى	minerals معادن

Scanned with CamScanner



Accumulative Dictation

إملاء تراكمى على الدروس

اختبار لقياس وتقييم مدى استيعاب الطالب للمفردات اللغوية

LESSON 3

.....	حرمة	argue	.....
.....	عصى	sons	.....
.....	قوة	wisdom	.....

LESSONS 4&5

.....	مناسب / مثالي	eternal life	.....
.....	طقوس / احتفالات	solar stations	.....
.....	مستدام / صديق للبيئة	funeral rituals	.....

LESSONS 3,4&5

تدريب تراكمى على المفردات اللغوية للدروس الثالث والرابع والخامس.

1. Complete the following sentences using the words from the box.

solar energy - Bundle - argue - Wisdom

1. To ..... is to give reasons for or against something.
2. We get ..... from the sun.
3. ..... is using your knowledge to make good decisions.
4. ..... is a group of things tied together.

2. Read and write.

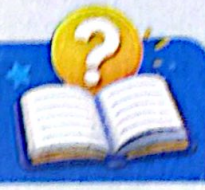
Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Present		Past	Present		Past
.....	يفشل	failed	understand	يفهم	.....
unite	يتحد	.....	.....	يساند	supported
.....	يتشاجر	fought	improve	يحسن - يطور	.....
break	يكسر	.....	.....	يبتكر	created

Scanned with CamScanner

Skills 1 Reading Comprehension

Demonstrate understanding of specific details



تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مدى إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.

التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في فهم تفاصيل معينة في النص.

مفتاح الحل يعتمد هذا السؤال على قراءة النص جيدًا حيث تكون الإجابة موجودة في النص بشكل مباشر.

1 Learn تعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Read and learn how to answer:

Egypt is one of the oldest countries in the world. It has pyramids, ancient temples, strong pharaohs, and amazing stories from history. Each year, tourists from many countries come to explore the wonders of this unusual land. In Egypt, history lives in every corner.

One of the newest and most exciting places to visit is the Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM). Work on the museum took almost 20 years to finish. It stands near the Pyramids in Giza. The museum was built in this spot so visitors can enjoy both ancient and modern Egypt in one trip.

1. Tourists come to ..... the wonders of this unusual land.
   a. destroy b. paint c. explore d. use
2. Egypt is one of the ..... countries in the world.
   a. newest b. smallest c. healthiest d. oldest

شرح الحل

تقرأ المعلومات الواردة جيدًا ونستخرج الإجابة مباشرة من النص.

2 Master اتقن طريقة حل السؤال (متبعًا الخطوة الأولى).

Read and answer the questions :

Al Galala City is a modern city in Egypt, built on the Galala Plateau near Ain Sokhna. It was part of a national plan devised in 2015 to reduce crowding in older cities. Today, it is one of Egypt's leading smart cities with clean air and sea views.

The city has luxury hotels, beaches, a water park, and a famous cable car that offers great views from the mountain to the sea. Galala is also a center for education and science. Galala University welcomes students from Egypt and abroad to study medicine, engineering, and more.

1. Al Galala City is a/an ..... city in Egypt.
   a. old b. big c. modern d. ancient
2. Al Galala ..... welcomes students from Egypt and abroad.
   a. Factory b. Faculty c. University d. Government

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Review, Practice & Master
for Correction Notes



الهدف من هذا الجزء
- التأكيد على فهم الطالب للقواعد اللغوية.
- اكتساب الطالب مهارة التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الخطأ.

Review راجع القاعدة وتأكد من فهمك

I/He/She/It/مفرد ⟶ was (wasn't) You/We/They/ جمع ⟶ were (weren't)	استخدام (V.to be) فى زمن الماضى البسيط
Subj. فاعل ⟶ (التصريف الثانى للفعل). Subj. فاعل ⟶ didn't + (inf. المصدر). Did ⟶ subj. فاعل ⟶ (inf. المصدر) ?	فى جملة (الماضى البسيط) نستخدم (التصريف الثانى) وفى النفى نستخدم (didn't) وبعدها المصدر وفى السؤال نستخدم (Did) كفعل مساعد
in the past – ago – yesterday – in (سنة ماضية) – last (week - year .....)	كلمات دالة على زمن الماضى البسيط

Practice تدرب على كيفية التعامل مع السؤال

Sentence	Correction	Reason
1 Soha ..... (is) angry yesterday.	was	ماضى بسيط لوجود (yesterday)
2 We ..... (don't) go on vacation last year.	didn't	النفى بـ (didn't) مع الماضى البسيط
3 I ..... (am not) at school yesterday.	wasn't	نستخدم (wasn't) فى الماضى البسيط لوجود (yesterday)
4 My mom ..... (makes) cakes last night.	made	ماضى بسيط لوجود (last)

Master أتقن طريقة حل السؤال

Write the reason. ◀ معرفة الطالب لسبب الإجابة يؤكد استيعابه للقاعدة المطلوبة.

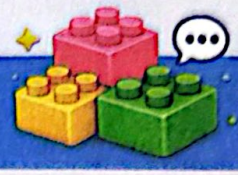
1 ..... (Do) you do your homework yesterday ?	Did	.....
2 ..... (Did) they at home last night ?	Were	.....
3 They ..... (doesn't) go to school last week.	didn't	.....
4 They ..... (find) many old tools last month.	found	.....
5 Lara didn't ..... (had) lunch yesterday.	have	.....

Write the correction. ◀ اكتب التصحيح.

1 They ..... (are) in my class last year.	.....	نستخدم (verb to be) فى الماضى لوجود (last year).
2 We ..... (don't) have a good meal last night.	.....	نستخدم النفى فى الماضى البسيط لوجود (last)
3 I didn't ..... (drove) to work yesterday.	.....	نستخدم (المصدر) بعد (didn't)
4 Where ..... (do) you find your books yesterday ?	.....	ماضى بسيط لوجود (yesterday)
5 We ..... (don't) travel to Aswan in the past.	.....	ماضى بسيط لوجود (in the past)

Scanned with CamScanner

3 Sentence Building



الهدف من هذا الجزء تعلم كيف تكون وترتب جمل وأسئلة.

١ الجملة الخبرية

1 Subject Detective

مين صاحب الفعل؟

ابحث عن الفاعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. Egypt
   فاعل الجملة الأولى
2. Fares
   فاعل الجملة الثالثة



الفاعل هو الشخص أو الشيء الذي يقوم بالفعل.

1. of - one - is - Egypt - the - countries - oldest.
2. to visit - want - I - Egyptian - the Grand - Museum.
3. angry – was – Fares – yesterday.
4. get - We - can - energy - the sun - from.
5. for - center - a - The city - is - education.
6. saw – I – Pyramids – the.

	١ فاعل	٢ فعل	٣ باقي الجملة.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.		saw	

2 Verb Hunter

بيعمل إيه؟

ابحث عن الفعل

أمثلة من الجمل:

1. is
   فعل الجملة الخامسة
2. saw
   فعل الجملة السادسة



الفعل هو الحركة أو الحدث في الجملة.

٢ الجملة الاستفهامية

3 Helper Team

مين بيساعدنا؟

الأفعال المساعدة

Can / Did تستخدم مع:

I, you, we, they, he, she, it



الأفعال المساعدة تأتي قبل الفاعل في السؤال.

1. it – take - did - finish - How long - to - the museum ?
2. did – Where – you – your – find – books ?
3. enjoy – Did – you – last week – the trip ?
4. help - for - ask - Where - can - visitors ?

	١ كلمة استفهام	٢ فعل مساعد	٣ فاعل	٤ فعل	٥ باقي السؤال؟
1.					
2.					
3.			you		
4.					

4 The wh-Team

نسأل ازاى؟

أدوات الاستفهام

- Where [أين]: للسؤال عن المكان.
- How long [كم المدة]: للسؤال عن المدة الزمنية.

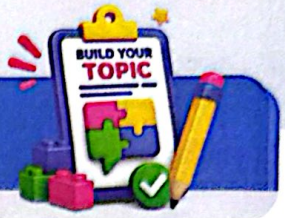


أداة الاستفهام تأتي دائمًا في بداية السؤال.

Scanned with CamScanner

4 Build Your Topic

اكتب موضوعك خطوة بخطوة



1. Word Bank

قُم بقراءة المفردات اللغوية وتعلم كيفية استخدامها فى جُمل.

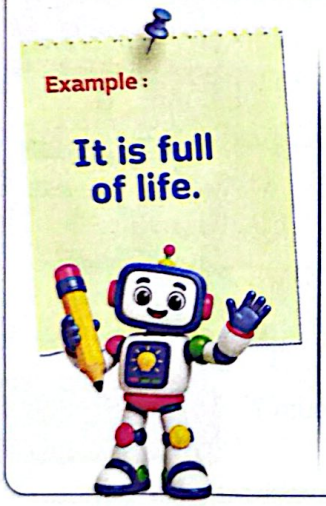
▸ **Use the words in the table to make sentences.**

subject	verb	rest of the sentence
The Grand Egyptian Museum	is	an exciting place.
The museum	stands	near the Pyramids.
Visitors	can see	statues there.
Al Galala	is	a modern city.
The city	has	luxury hotels and beaches.
It	is	full of life.

2. Sentence Machine

قُم بترتيب الجُمل التالية لتكون جُمل مناسبة عند كتابة فقرات إنشائية.

▸ **Put the words in the correct order to form sentences.**



1. exciting - <u>The Grand Egyptian Museum</u> - an - is - place

2. the Pyramids - near - stands - <u>The museum</u>.

3. statues - <u>Visitors</u> - there - see - can.

4. city - a modern - <u>Al Galala</u> - is.

5. beaches - has - <u>The city</u> - luxury hotels - and.

6. life - <u>It</u> - full of - is.

3. Make your own paragraph

قُم بقراءة الجُمل [٦] السابقة ثم تصنيفها على حسب كل فقرة إنشائية مطلوب كتابتها من الفقرات التالية.

Write a paragraph about the Grand Egyptian Museum.

Write a paragraph about Al Galala City.

Scanned with CamScanner

5 Important Topics



تعتبر مهارة الكتابة من المهارات الأساسية للتعبير عن فكرة أو موضوع لذا يجب استخدام جمل وأفكار مترابطة. قم بقراءة هذه الجمل لتساعدك على التعامل مع مهارة الكتابة (٢٥ جملة).

1 The Grand Egyptian Museum

The Grand Egyptian Museum is one of the newest and most exciting places to visit[1]. It stands near the famous Pyramids in Giza[2]. It was built in a special spot[3]. Visitors can enjoy both ancient and modern Egypt in one place[4]. Inside the museum, there are many interesting things to see [5]. Visitors can look at statues and golden jewelry[6]. The museum also has the Solar Boat that belonged to King Khufu[7]. At the entrance, visitors will find an information desk to ask questions[8]. The museum uses modern technology like smart screens[9]. These tools help people learn about Egypt in a fun and interesting way [10].

2 Al Galala City

Al Galala City is a modern city in Egypt[11]. It is built on the Al Galala Plateau[12]. It is one of Egypt's leading smart cities [13]. The city has clean air and beautiful sea views[14]. There are luxury hotels and beaches in the city.[15] It has a water park and a famous cable car[16]. Al Galala is a good example of Egypt's smart and sustainable future[17].

3 Benban Solar Park

Benban Solar Park is one of the world's largest solar stations[18]. It has over 6 million solar panels[19]. It provides electricity to homes, schools, hospitals, and factories[20]. It uses clean, sustainable energy[21].It helps reduce pollution[22]. The project saves money and creates thousands of jobs[23]. It protects the environment [24]. It is a smart project that supports Egypt's future development[25].

From Sentences to Topics

- A Start with a capital letter.
- Use the correct tense.
- Put the words in the correct order.
- End with a full stop.



Scanned with CamScanner



Review through the Exam on Unit 5

مراجعة الوحدة من خلال اختبارات المحافظات وكتاب الطالب والتقييمات

15 Vocabulary

أهم 15 مفردة لغوية وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات [التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان].

passport	جواز سفر	sustainable	مستدام / صديق البيئة	solar energy	الطاقة الشمسية
information desk	مكتب استعلامات	engineering	الهندسة	solar park	محطة طاقة شمسية
book	يحجز	bundle	حزمة / رزمة	mummies	مومياوات
ticket	تذكرة	wisdom	حكمة	souvenir	هدية تذكارية
brochure	نشرة / كتيب	argue	يجادل	plateau	هضبة / مرتفع

15 Vocabulary through the Exam

جمل مختارة على المفردات اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. You must have a passport[1] to enter a different country.
2. Go to the information desk[2] when you don't know where to go.
3. The tourist phoned the hotel to book[3] a room.
4. You need a ticket[4] to enter the museum.
5. The school brochure[5] explains all the activities.
6. Sustainable[6] cities use clean energy to protect the environment.
7. Engineering[7] is important for designing bridges and buildings.
8. A bundle[8] is a group of things tied together.
9. Wisdom[9] means using your knowledge to make good decisions.
10. To argue[10] means to give reasons for or against something.
11. Using solar energy[11] is good because it doesn't create pollution.
12. Benban is one of the world's largest solar parks[12].
13. Visitors can see statues and real mummies[13] at the Grand Egyptian Museum.
14. I bought a small pyramid as a souvenir[14] from the gift shop.
15. Al Galala City was built on the Al Galala Plateau[15] near Ain Sokhna.

[1] كتاب التقييمات	[2] كتاب التقييمات	[3] كتاب التقييمات	[4] كتاب التقييمات	[5] القاهرة - الساحل
[6] الدقهلية - طلخا	[7] الجيزة - الدقى	[8] دمياط - الروضة	[9] الشرقية - شرق الزقازيق	[10] كتاب التقييمات
[11] البحيرة - المحمودية	[12] بنى سويف - سمسطا	[13] أسيوط - الفتح	[14] المنيا - بنى مزار	[15] أسوان - ادفو

Scanned with CamScanner

Language

القواعد اللغوية الهامة التى وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والمحافظات
[التى تمكن الطالب من اجتياز أى امتحان]

The Past Simple Tense : زمن الماضى البسيط :

Subject الفاعل + التصريف الثانى للفعل + باقى الجملة.

Subject الفاعل + did not [didn't] + inf. مصدر الفعل + باقى الجملة.

Language through the Exam

جمل مختارة على القواعد اللغوية من الأسئلة الأكثر شيوعاً فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة.
ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. They painted their house yesterday.
2. She didn't go on a guided tour.
3. The teacher wasn't at the library yesterday.
4. Did you listen to stories ? - Yes, I did. / - No, I didn't.
5. Where did he go yesterday?

[كتاب التقييمات / سوهاج - أخميم / كتاب الطالب / المنوفية - منوف / القاهرة - الشروق]

Reading & Writing through the Exam

الموضوعات الأكثر شيوعًا فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة. ذاكرها وهتقابلها كثير فى الامتحان.

1. Read and write.

Benban Solar Park

Benban Solar Park is one of the world's largest stations. It provides electricity to homes, schools and factories. Benban uses clean and sustainable energy. It creates a lot of jobs for engineers and builders. It is a smart project. It benefits people and protects nature.

Vocabulary

استخرج المعنى من النص واكتبه :

الطبيعة .....

يفيد .....

مهندس .....

مستدام / صديق للبيئة .....

يمد / يزود .....

2. Reorder and write.

1. a smart - It - project - is.
.....
2. protects - It - nature.
.....
3. uses - Benban - energy - sustainable.
.....

3. Write about

- Benban Solar Park

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 9 On Unit 5



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار المعاصر

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. Al Galala is a new village near the Red Sea. ☐
2. There are comfortable huts for visitors. ☐
3. From the top, people can see a great view of the sea. ☐
4. Many families are moving to Al Galala to enjoy a better life. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. When you travel to another country, you must have a ..... .
   a. passport b. couch c. furniture d. robot
2. To ..... means to give reasons for or against something .
   a. argue b. develop c. unite d. untie
3. Did this project ..... jobs for many people ?
   a. created b. creates c. creating d. create
4. We ..... together to clean the beach last week.
   a. working b. worked c. work d. works

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Modern - eternal - flower - afterlife - Museum

This chalice is made of alabaster. It looks like a white lotus [1]..... with two handles. It was found in King Tutankhamun's tomb. Now, it is in the Grand Egyptian [2]..... . It was used in special ceremonies like funeral rituals. It is a symbol of [3]..... life and beauty. People believed it helped the king live forever in the [4]..... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM) is a very exciting place to visit. It is located near the Pyramids in Giza. Visitors can see many amazing objects from ancient Egypt, like statues, golden jewelry, and tools. You can even see the famous Solar Boat that belonged to King Khufu. At the entrance, there is an information desk where visitors can ask questions. The museum also uses modern technology, like smart screens, to help people learn in a fun way.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text is generally about ..... .
   a. the Pyramids of Giza b. the life of King Khufu
   c. the Grand Egyptian Museum d. smart screens

Scanned with CamScanner

2. The Solar Boat belonged to ..... .

a. a visitor b. the museum c. King Khufu d. a tourist

B Answer the following questions.

3. Where is the Grand Egyptian Museum located ?

.....

4. What can visitors see at the GEM ?

.....

5. Where can visitors ask questions or get help ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I ..... **(buy)** a souvenir from the gift shop yesterday.
2. They ..... **(finish)** building the museum last year.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. did - live - the – **Where** - man - old ?

.....

2. see – can – mummies – **Visitors** –real .

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. egypt is one of the oldest countries

.....

2. what can you see inside the museum

.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

A place you visited

Guiding elements :

- history
- tomb

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 10 On Unit 5



نصوص الاستماع والتقييمات في نهاية الكتاب

اختبار مجمع من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات والاختبارات السابقة

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False. استمع إلى معلمك واكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ.

1. The Grand Egyptian Museum is a wonderful place to learn about Egypt's history. ☐
2. It took almost 20 years to finish. ☐
3. It is located far from the Pyramids of Giza. ☐
4. Visitors can see real mummies in the museum. ☐

[البحيرة - إيتاى البارود ٢٠٢٦]

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. SB Benban is one of the world's largest solar ..... . [الغربية - السنطة ٢٠٢٦]
   a. parks b. stations c. panels d. supports
2. Tourists can take a ..... to learn more about the museum. [البحيرة - رشيد ٢٠٢٦]
   a. suitcase b. guided tour c. swimming pool d. restaurant
3. SB Where ..... you go yesterday?
   a. have b. do c. did d. are
4. My uncle ..... his car last year. [دمياط - دمياط الجديدة ٢٠٢٦]
   a. buy b. buys c. bought d. buying

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

visited - souvenir - tickets - packed - luggage

Ziad went with his friend to Cairo. His mom [1]..... his clothes in suitcase. They have [2]..... to travel by plane. They booked 2 hotel rooms. They [3]..... the Grand Egyptian Museum. They bought a [4]..... from the gift shop. [الاسكندرية - برج العرب ٢٠٢٦]

4 AB Read the text and answer the questions.

Mona and her family went to Giza last week. They went in her father's car. They arrived at Giza at nine in the morning. They had breakfast, then they visited the Pyramids and the Sphinx. There were a lot of people there. Mona and her father rode on camels. It was amazing. They saw the three great Pyramids. They enjoyed there. They came back home in the evening.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Mona rode ..... with her father.
   a. dogs b. camels c. cats d. donkeys

Scanned with CamScanner

2. They went to Giza in ..... .

a. her father's car
b. bus
c. bike
d. train

B Answer the following questions.

3. What does the underlined pronoun "**They**" refer to ?

.....

4. When did the family come back home ?

.....

5. Why do you think Mona enjoyed the trip to Giza?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I ..... **(helping)** my mother in the kitchen yesterday. [الاسكندرية - شرق ٢٠٢٦]
2. Dina ..... **(does not)** clean her room yesterday. [بنى سويف - بنى سويف ٢٠٢٦]

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. souvenirs - market - from - buy - **Tourists** - the. [القاهرة - المعادى ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. SB from - sun - the - **Solar** - comes - energy.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. did Hany play football [الاسكندرية - منتزه ثان ٢٠٢٦]

.....

2. SB they stopped fighting and worked together [الأقصر - الزينية ٢٠٢٦]

.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

Al Galala City

Guiding elements :

- sustainable
- peaceful

[أسوان - أدفو ٢٠٢٦]

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Scanned with CamScanner

1 Read and complete the dialog.

smart – Museum – visitors – jewelry – stands – newest

Karim : What do you know about the Grand Egyptian [1] .....?
Adel : It is one of the [2] ..... and most exciting places in Egypt.
Karim : Where is it ?
Adel : It [3] ..... near the Pyramids in Giza.
Karim : What can [4] ..... see there?
Adel : They can see statues, golden [5] ..... and real mummies.

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Eman ..... **(visit)** her grandmother last Friday.
2. We ..... **(go)** to the zoo a week ago.
3. ..... **(Do)** you enjoy the trip a week ago ?
4. He ..... **(travel)** to Alexandria last summer.
5. She ..... **(study)** English last night.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. Go to the ..... when you don't know where to go.
   a. toy shop b. information desk
   c. swimming pool d. bedroom
2. Did she ..... football yesterday?
   a. play b. played c. plays d. playing
3. ..... you travel to Aswan last winter?
   a. Do b. Is c. Does d. Did
4. The lesson we learn from a story is called a .....
   a. setting b. character c. road d. moral
5. She ..... a letter to her friend last week.
   a. write b. wrote c. writes d writing
6. I didn't ..... my keys in my bag.
   a. finding b. found c. finds d. find
7. I woke up early and ..... for school.
   a. prepare b. prepared c. prepares d. preparing
8. We went on a ..... of the museum with a guide.
   a. guided tour b. lesson c. party d. race
9. ..... means using your knowledge to make good decisions.
   a. Peaceful b. Wisdom c. Noisy d. Ugly
10. ..... is a group of things tied together.
    a. Moral b. Setting c. Stick d Bundle

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. was -were - are - wisdom [.....]
2. bag - in - book - board [.....]
3. energy- electricity - fuel- because [.....]
4. peaceful - unusual - why - luxury [.....]
5. when - where - teach - what [.....]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

Al Galala City is a modern city in Egypt, built on a high plateau near Ain Sokhna. In the past, the area was almost empty, but now it is full of life. There are hotels, clear beaches, and a famous cable car that moves from the mountain to the sea. Galala University welcomes students from Egypt and other countries. The government plans to build more homes and parks to make the city a smart, sustainable place.

A. Write (T) True or (F) False.

1. In the past, the area was almost empty. [.....]
2. Galala University welcomes students from Egypt only. [.....]
3. The government plans to build more parks in the city. [.....]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

4. Al Galala City is near .....
   a. Aswan b. Alexandria c. Ain Sokhna d. Luxor
5. The cable car in Al Galala goes from the mountain to the .....
   a. school b. market c. sea d. desert

6 Write a short paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on.

Benban Solar Park مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

- provide
- electricity
- reduce
- sustainable
- support

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 5

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف



Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students On Unit 5

اختبار لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1 Read and complete the dialog.

built – reduce – cable car – modern – Where – who

Adam : What is Al Galala City ?
Youssef : It is a [1] ..... city in Egypt.
Adam : [2] ..... is it located ?
Youssef : It is near Ain Sokhna on the Al Galala Plateau.
Adam : Why was it [3] ..... ?
Youssef : It was built to [4] ..... crowding in older cities.
Adam : What can people find there ?
Youssef : Hotels, beaches, a water park, and a [5] ..... .

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Last month, my cousin ..... **(makes)** the decoration for my birthday party.
2. Where ..... **(do)** you go yesterday ?
3. I had a sandwich and ..... **(drink)** juice for breakfast.
4. They didn't ..... **(finished)** their homework.
5. Last summer, Mazen ..... **(traveling)** to Alexandria.

3 Choose the correct answer.

1. To ..... is to give reasons for or against something.
   a. pack b. explore c. allow d. argue
2. ..... is a group of things tied together.
   a. Moral b. Bundle c. Plateau d. Wisdom
3. We should use ..... energy like solar power.
   a. crowded b. sustainable c. weak d. shiny
4. We ..... tickets for the movie.
   a. book b. decorate c. reduce d. follow
5. The passengers ..... the plane quickly.
   a. built b. packed c. discussed d boarded
6. Yara ..... a new dress last Friday.
   a. buying b. buy c. buys d. bought
7. Did you ..... to the zoo yesterday?
   a. go b. goes c. going d. went
8. How did the students ..... the problem ?
   a. solving b. solves c. solve d. solved
9. He cleaned his room and ..... his bed.
   a. making b. makes c. made d. make
10. The baby didn't ..... well.
    a. slept b. sleep c. sleeps d sleeping

4 Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. explore – visit – city – travel [.....]
2. smart – empty – peaceful – vision [.....]
3. reduced – offered – plan – studied [.....]
4. passport – setting – characters – moral [.....]
5. builders – electricity – engineers – vets [.....]

5 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

Egypt is a sunny country, making it ideal for solar energy. One major project is Benban Solar Park near Aswan. The project is important because it saves money by using sunlight instead of **expensive** fuel. It protects the environment. The project brings jobs to Upper Egypt. Benban Solar Park is a smart and valuable project for Egypt.

A. Write (T) True or (F) False.

1. Egypt is a rainy country. [.....]
2. The project is important because it saves money. [.....]
3. The project brings jobs to Upper Egypt. [.....]

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

4. Benban Solar Park is near ..... .
   a. Giza b. Cairo c. Luxor d. Aswan
5. The underlined word "**expensive**" is the opposite of ..... .
   a. cheap b. smart c. ugly d. beautiful

6 Write a short paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on.

Lotus Chalice

مجاب عنه فى نهاية الكتاب

- eternal
- symbol
- beauty
- afterlife
- special



Scanned with CamScanner



تنويه
- علامة SB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب الطالب
- علامة AB تشير إلى تدريبات كتاب التقييمات

UNIT 6

Story
The Water Savers

حُمّاة المياه

Learning Outcomes

Listening
- Participate in pair or group discussions about the story and its moral
- Ask and answer simple questions about characters and events
- Role-play short conversations
- Present ideas clearly with confidence during speaking activities

- يشارك فى مناقشات ثنائية أو جماعية حول القصة والمغزى منها
- يطرح أسئلة بسيطة ويجيب عليها حول الشخصيات والأحداث
- يتبادل الأدوار فى حوارات قصيرة
- يعرض الأفكار بوضوح وثقة أثناء أنشطة التحدث

Reading
- Identify the main characters, setting, and key events in a short story
- Retell the sequence of events using their own words
- Understand the main idea and theme (e.g., environmental responsibility , teamwork)

- يحدد الشخصيات الرئيسية والمكان والأحداث الرئيسية
- يعيد سرد تسلسل الأحداث باستخدام الكلمات الخاصة بها
- يفهم الفكرة الرئيسية والموضوع (مثل المسؤولية البيئية والعمل الجماعى)

Values
- Being a good citizen, working together and taking care of resources

- يكون مواطنًا صالحًا، ويعمل مع الآخرين، ويعتنى بالموارد

Writing
- Make a poster or write a paragraph using story details and personal ideas
- Organize ideas in a logical sequence (beginning, middle, end)

- يقوم بإعداد ملصق أو يكتب فقره باستخدام تفاصيل القصة والأفكار الشخصية
- ينظم الأفكار فى تسلسل منطقى (بداية، وسط، نهاية)

Scanned with CamScanner

Story Map خريطة القصة

The characters الشخصيات


Noor


Ahmed


Farida


Mr. Youssef

The setting المكان و الزمان

Places الأماكن

- In the school في المدرسة
- At the school bathroom, garden and classrooms

في حمام المدرسة، الحديقة والفصول الدراسية

Time الوقت

- One sunny morning في صباح مشرق
- During the school day

خلال اليوم الدراسي

The moral of the story العبرة من القصة

- Small actions make a big difference when we work together.
- It is our responsibility to protect water.
- Teamwork and belief in a mission overcome challenges.

- الأفعال الصغيرة قد تصنع فرقاً كبيراً عندما نعمل معاً.
- من مسؤوليتنا حماية المياه.
- العمل الجماعي والإيمان بالمهمة يغلب التحديات.

Story plot حبكة القصة

Beginning

- Three friends, Noor, Ahmed, and Farida, noticed water being wasted at their school from a dripping tap and a broken pipe.
- They decided to do a project to help their school use water wisely.

Middle

- Next day, they started their project.
- Noor wrote down everything she noticed around the school.
- Ahmed used a tablet to take photos of the problems.
- Farida made a cheerful poster "Turn off the tap while brushing!".
- Mr. Youssef, was pleased and helped by fixing a leaking sink.

End

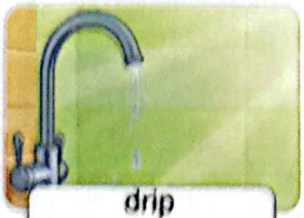
- Their message began to spread throughout the school.
- Teachers talked about how to save water.
- One morning, the head teacher gave the children certificates of achievement for their hard work.

Scanned with CamScanner

Picture Dictionary

القاموس المصور

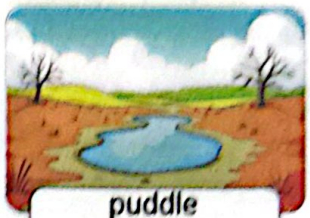




drip
ينقط



overflow
يفيض / يطفح



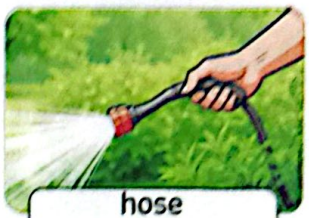
puddle
بركة مياه صغيرة



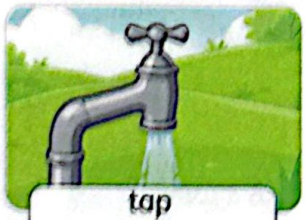
leak
يسرب المياه



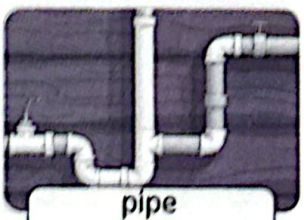
hallway
ردهة



hose
خرطوم مياه



tap
صنبور / حنفية



pipe
ماسورة / أنبوبة



drop
قطرة ماء

Study these definitions. ادرس هذه التعريفات.

Word	Meaning	Definition
dripping	تنقيط	falling in small drops (like water from a tap)
precious	ثمين / نفيس	very valuable; something we must protect
resources	موارد	natural things that we use, like water, air, or energy
leaky	يُسرب	letting water (or air) escape through a hole or crack
overflow	يفيض / يطفح	to go over the edge (e.g., when a sink is too full)
puddles	برك ماء	small pools of water on the ground
cheerful	مبهج / مرح	happy, positive, bright and friendly
fix	يُصلح	to repair something broken
spread	ينتشر	to move to more people or places (like news or ideas)
mini-challenges	تحديات مصغرة	small, fun competitions to see who can do something best
snap (her fingers)	يصفق بأطراف الأصابع	to make a quick sound with your fingers – a sign of having an idea
curious	فضول	wanting to know or learn more

Scanned with CamScanner

1 The beginning
بداية القصة

Small actions make a big difference

الأفعال الصغيرة تحدث فرقًا كبيرًا



In a bright and busy school, three friends - Noor, Ahmed, and Farida - were always looking for ways to help. One sunny morning, they noticed something that made them stop. A tap in the school bathroom kept **dripping**[1], even when no one used it. In the garden, water **overflowed**[2] from a broken pipe and formed little **puddles**[3] near the walkway.

"We waste too much water," Noor said, shaking her head. She watched the drops fall one after another, knowing they were too **precious**[4] to waste.

Ahmed said. "We need to take better care of our **resources**,[5] he agreed. We can't afford to be careless."

Farida, always full of ideas, snapped her fingers. "Let's do something about it! We can be *Water Savers*! We can show everyone that small actions matter."

They went to their teacher's office and explained their plan. "We want to do a project to help our school use water **wisely**[6]," Noor explained. Their teacher smiled brightly. "That's a wonderful idea. Go for it - and let me know how I can help."

في مدرسة مشرقة ومزدحمة، كان هناك ثلاثة أصدقاء - «Farida ، Ahmed ، Noor» - دائمًا ما يبحثون عن طرق للمساعدة. في صباح مشمس، لاحظوا شيئًا جعلهم يتوقفون. كان هناك صنبور في دورة المياه بالمدرسة يقطر باستمرار، حتى عندما لا يستخدمه أحد.

وفي الحديقة، فاض الماء من أنبوب مكسور وشكّل بركّة صغيرة بالقرب من الممر.

قالت «Noor»: وهي تهز رأسها: "نحن نهدر الكثير من الماء"، كانت تراقب القطرات تتساقط واحدة تلو الأخرى، مدركة أنها ثمينة جدًا لنُهدر.

قال «Ahmed»: "يجب أن نعتني بمواردنا بشكل أفضل، موافقًا لا يمكننا أن نكون مهملين".

كانت «Farida» دائمًا لديها الكثير من الأفكار، فصفقت بأصابعها وقالت "دعونا نفعل شيئًا! يمكننا أن نكون حماة للمياه! يمكننا أن نوضح للجميع أن الأفعال الصغيرة لها قيمة".

ذهبوا إلى مكتب معلمتهم وشرحوا لها خطتهم، قالت «Noor»: "نريد أن نقوم بمشروع لمساعدة مدرستنا على استخدام الماء بحكمة"، ابتسمت المعلمة بفرح وقالت: "هذه فكرة رائعة. انطلقوا، وأخبروني كيف يمكنني المساعدة".

[1] يقطر | [2] يفيض | [3] برك مياه | [4] ثمين | [5] موارد | [6] بحكمة

Scanned with CamScanner

2 | The Middle
منتصف القصة

It is our responsibility to protect water

مسئوليتنا أن نحمي المياه



The next day, the three friends got to work. They started by walking around the school with a notebook, a camera, and **curious**[1] eyes. Noor wrote down everything she noticed: leaky taps, students leaving water running while washing their hands, and **hoses**[2] left on too long in the garden.

Ahmed used his tablet to take photos of the problems so they could show them later in their **presentations**[3].

Farida, the artist, brought out her colored markers and made bright,cheerful **posters**[4]. One read: "Turn off the tap while brushing!" Another said: "Every drop counts. Fix leaks fast!"

They also spoke to the school cleaner, Mr. Youssef, who was surprised but **pleased**[5] to see the students taking action. "I'd love your help," he said as they watched him fix a leaking sink. He explained how a small drip could waste liters of water each day.

The kids listened carefully and learned a lot. But not everyone understood their role. One afternoon, a classmate said to them unkindly near the hallway. "Why do you care about water so much? It's just a few drops". Noor looked him in the eye. "Because water is life," she said firmly. "We all need it, and we all need to protect it." Her friends stood beside her, proud and quiet. They didn't let the **bullying**[6] stop them. They believed in what they were doing.

في اليوم التالي، بدأ الأصدقاء الثلاثة العمل. ذهبوا إلى المدرسة ومعهم دفتر ملاحظات وكاميرا و بملأ عيونهم الفضول. بدأت «Noor» بكتابة كل شئ تلاحظه: الصنابير المتسربة، والطلاب الذين يغسلون أيديهم ويتركون الصنبور مفتوحًا، والخراطيم المتروكة مفتوحة لفترة طويلة في الحديقة.

استخدم " Ahmed" الجهاز اللوحي الخاص به لالتقاط الصور للمشكلة، لكي يستطيعوا عرضها فيما بعد في العرض التقديمي الخاص بهم.

أحضرت " Farida"، الفنانة أقلام التظليل الخاصة بها وقامت بعمل ملصقات مبهجة وبراقة. أحدهم تقول "أغلق الصنبور أثناء غسل الأسنان!" والآخر يقول "كل قطرة مهمة. اصلح التسريبات سريعًا!"

ثم تحدثوا مع عامل النظافة بالمدرسة " Mr. Youssef"، الذي كان مندهشًا ولكن سعيدًا أن يرى التلاميذ يحدثون تغيرًا فبينما كانوا يشاهدوه يصلح الحوض الذي يسرب المياه قال : "أحب مساعدتكم" وأوضح لهم كيف أن قطرة صغيرة يمكن أن تهدر لترات من الماء كل يوم.

استمع الأطفال بعناية وتعلموا الكثير لكن لم يفهم الجميع دورهم. في أحد الأيام ظهرًا قال لهم زميل ساخرًا وهم يمرون في الردهة: "لماذا تهتمون بالماء لهذه الدرجة؟ إنها فقط بضع قطرات". نظرت له «Noor» بثقة وقالت بحزم: "لأن الماء هو الحياة". "ونحن جميعًا نحتاج إليه. وعلينا أن نحميه".

وقف أصدقاءها بجوارها فخورين وهادئين. لم يسمحوا لأي تنمر أن يوقفهم. كانوا يؤمنون بما يفعلونه.

[1] فضول | [2] خراطيم المياه | [3] عروض تقديمية | [4] ملصقات | [5] مسرور | [6] تنمر

Scanned with CamScanner

3 | The End
نهاية القصة

We are all water savers

جميعنا حماة للمياه



Soon their message began to **spread**[1]. The school hung their posters in bathrooms, classrooms, and near garden taps. Teachers took a few minutes each day to talk about how to save water. Some classes even had **mini-challenges**[2] to see who could save the most!

One morning, the head teacher gave the children, Noor, Ahmed, and Farida **certificates**[3] of **achievement**[4] for their hard work. From that day on, everyone at the school became a **Water Saver**[5].

سرعان ما بدأت رسالتهم تنتشر. علق طلاب المدرسة ملصقاتهم فى دورات المياه، الصفوف الدراسية، وبالقرب من صنابير الماء بالحديقة. كان المعلمون يستغرقون بضع دقائق كل يوم للحديث عن كيفية توفير المياه. حتى أن بعض الصفوف الدراسية نظمت تحديات مصغرة لترى من يمكنه توفير أكبر قدر من المياه!

ذات صباح، قدّم المدير شهادات تقدير للأطفال، "Noor" و "Ahmed" و "Farida" تقديرًا لجهودهم و عملهم الجاد. ومنذ ذلك الوقت أصبح كل شخص فى المدرسة "حماة للمياه".

[1] ينتشر | [2] تحديات مصغرة | [3] شهادات تقدير | [4] إنجاز | [5] حماة المياه

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises On the story

أسئلة وردت فى كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Noor, Ahmed, and Farida were worried about the water because they ..... .
   a. wanted to play in the puddles b. wanted to save water
   c. disliked the school garden d. wanted to skip class
2. Farida used ..... to make posters
   a. tablets b. colored markers
   c. notebooks d. cameras
3. "Every drop counts!" means "..... ".
   a. Water is only for drinking b. Even small amounts of water matter
   c. Rain is coming soon d. Drops are fun to count
4. Mr. Youssef supported the students because ..... too.
   a. he wanted a break b. he cared about saving water
   c. the teacher asked him d. he liked their posters

2 Read and write T (True) or F (False).

	True	False
1. Farida's posters had messages like "Every drop counts".	☐	☐
2. The teacher did not support the students' plan.	☐	☐
3. The school skipped the students' posters and didn't use them.	☐	☐
4. Mr. Youssef helped the students fix a leaking sink.	☐	☐
5. Noor said, "Water is life" when a classmate bullied her.	☐	☐
6. Some classes had mini-challenges to save water.	☐	☐

3 SB Complete the summary of the story with these words.

teamwork - precious - spread - document - wasted

In a school near Luxor, three friends-Noor, Ahmed, and Farida-notice water being (1) ..... from leaky taps and broken pipes. Concerned about saving this (2) ..... resource, they start a project called "Water Savers." They make posters with helpful messages about the problem, and learn from the school cleaner how small leaks waste a lot of water. Despite some bullying, they go on. Their efforts (3) ..... , helping students and teachers to save water through daily actions and fun challenges. The story shows how (4) ..... and small actions can make a big difference.

Scanned with CamScanner



El-Moasser
Homework Notebook

كراسة المعاصر للتقييمات والواجب المنزلى تتضمن :

- التقييمات اليومية والأسبوعية والشهرية
- مهارات القراءة والكتابة

Scanned with CamScanner



Contents

El-Moasser Homework Notebook

محتويات كراسة المعاصر للتقييمات والواجب المنزلى

Part 1 El-Moasser Assessments

1 Daily Assessments
التقييمات اليومية

2 Weekly Assessments
التقييمات الأسبوعية

3 Monthly Assessments
التقييمات الشهرية

Part 2 Master your skills
مهارات القراءة والكتابة



Scanned with CamScanner

Part 1





1 Daily Assessments

١. التقييمات اليومية

▸ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

UNIT 1

1. I bought a new camera last week to ..... photos. [Lesson 1]
   a. give b. take
   c. talk d. look
2. Ras Mohamed is a/an ..... area, so people must care for it. [Lesson 2]
   a. protected b. unsafe
   c. dangerous d. noisy
3. A fishing ..... is a tool made of rope or string used to catch fish. [Lesson 3]
   a. loom b. net
   c. road d. cloth
4. In the morning, students sing the national ..... . [Lesson 4]
   a. role b. story
   c. anthem d. line
5. Some people work in ..... . They make cement and clothes. [Lesson 5]
   a. boats b. ships
   c. parks d. factories

UNIT 2

1. Since ancient times, people used olives to make ..... . [Lesson 1]
   a. oil b. water
   c. juice d. sweets
2. When it's hot, people drink water and rest in the ..... . [Lesson 2]
   a. shade b. street
   c. heat d. dust
3. In the past, the Ancient Egyptians built ..... near the river.
   a. clubs b. temples
   c. hotels d. plants [Lesson 3]
4. There are a lot of ..... in the desert. [Lesson 4]
   a. rivers b. plants
   c. sand dunes d. crops
5. Scientists found the ..... of ancient whales in Wadi El-Hitan.
   a. skeletons b. food
   c. sand dunes d. trips [Lesson 5]

UNIT 3

1. To " ..... " means to look for information to learn more about something. [Lesson 1]
   a. visit b. research
   c. control d. speak
2. Water resources ..... make sure people get clean water. [Lesson 2]
   a. doctors b. vets
   c. tailors d. engineers
3. The ..... is a desert plant.
   a. loom b. wool
   c. cactus d. granite [Lesson 3]

Scanned with CamScanner

4. Sara had a/an ..... idea for the science project. Everyone liked it. [Lesson 4]

a. silly b. dirty
c. ugly d. brilliant

5. It's good to ..... animals leftover food. [Lesson 5]

a. feed b. waste
c. store d. shop

UNIT 4

1. Ancient Egyptians carved statues from ..... . [Lesson 1]

a. flax b. granite
c. wool d. papyrus

2. We use ..... to get energy from the sun. [Lesson 2]

a. wind turbines b. greenhouses
c. fridges d. solar panels

3. ..... is a beautiful, yellow, shiny metal. [Lesson 3]

a. Natural gas b. Oil
c. Gold d. Papyrus

4. ..... is a man-made resource. [Lesson 4]

a. Oil b. Gold
c. Plastic d. Iron

5. You shouldn't throw ..... in the streets to keep them clean. [Lesson 5]

a. rubbish b. money
c. pollution d. electricity

UNIT 5

1. We need a / an ..... to travel to the USA. [Lesson 1]

a. exhibition b. desk
c. brochure d. passport

2. Let's ..... our clothes in these suitcases. [Lesson 2]

a. pack b. book
c. fly d. draw

3. "....." means using your knowledge to make good decisions. [Lesson 3]

a. History b. Wisdom
c. Traffic d. Nanoscience

4. Solar energy is a/an ..... energy. [Lesson 4]

a. bad b. harmful
c. unclean d. sustainable

5. The chalice is a ..... of eternal life in Ancient Egypt.

a. ceremony b. way
c. symbol d. rule [Lesson 5]

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Weekly Assessments

٢. التقييمات الأسبوعية



▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

WEEKS 1&2

WEEK 1

1. ..... come to Egypt to visit the ancient sites.
   a. Students b. Carpenters
   c. Tourists d. Workers
2. We can watch colorful ..... under the sea in Ras Mohamed National Park.
   a. coral reefs b. farms
   c. trees d. birds

WEEK 2

1. To color cloth or wool using a special liquid means to ..... it.
   a. grow b. dye
   c. die d. cut
2. Some subjects are ..... I can't understand them easily.
   a. quiet b. cheap
   c. calm d. tricky

WEEKS 3&4

WEEK 3

1. Some people use some ..... like basil in cooking.
   a. herbs b. fruits
   c. nuts d. sweets
2. In Egypt, the ..... is warm and sunny in winter.
   a. wool b. wood
   c. weather d. plant

WEEK 4

1. On our trip, the ..... told us important information about the museum.
   a. tourist b. guide
   c. visitor d. vet
2. Our last visit to Wadi El Rayan was ..... . I can't forget anything about it.
   a. forgettable b. unforgettable
   c. boring d. late

WEEKS 5&6

WEEK 5

1. The traffic officer helps people ..... the road.
   a. clean b. cross
   c. throw d. make
2. We should make signs that say "Drive ..... !" on roads.
   a. fast b. carelessly
   c. hard d. carefully

WEEK 6

1. The cactus thorns are very ..... . I can't touch them.
   a. soft b. nice
   c. sharp d. great
2. There are four ..... in the year.
   a. reasons b. months
   c. seasons d. days

Scanned with CamScanner

WEEKS 7&8

WEEK 7

1. Does she usually ..... out with her friends ?
   a. goes b. go
   c. went d. going
2. Cars, buses and vans are kinds of ..... .
   a. vehicles b. uniforms
   c. bins d. paper

WEEK 8

1. We use ..... to build houses.
   a. gold b. amulet
   c. bricks d. wool
2. Solar and wind energy don't ..... the environment.
   a. help b. clean
   c. save d. pollute

WEEKS 9&10

WEEK 9

1. Farmers grow a lot of ..... every year.
   a. animals b. crops
   c. rivers d. drought
2. The High Dam helps people with irrigation, generating electricity and protecting from ..... .
   a. fruits b. grains
   c. growing d. floods

WEEK 10

1. We need to ..... tickets for our trip to Aswan.
   a. book b. pack
   c. visit d. speak
2. The teacher gave us a..... with times and places for the trip.
   a. travel plan b. test paper
   c. storybook d. math sheet

WEEKS 11&12

WEEK 11

1. Benban Solar Park is a smart and ..... project for Egypt.
   a. useless b. unclean
   c. valuable d. polluted
2. Solar energy comes from the ..... .
   a. sun b. wind
   c. electricity d. water

WEEK 12

1. Farida's ..... had messages like "Every drop counts".
   a. desks b. walls
   c. bags d. posters
2. "....." means flowing in small drops.
   a. Fixing b. Dripping
   c. Coloring d. Supporting

WEEKS 13&14

WEEK 13

1. A classmate ..... the water savers group with a bad comment.
   a. helped b. supported
   c. bullied d. saved
2. ..... are things we use to live.
   a. Resources b. Gardens
   c. Classes d. Dreams

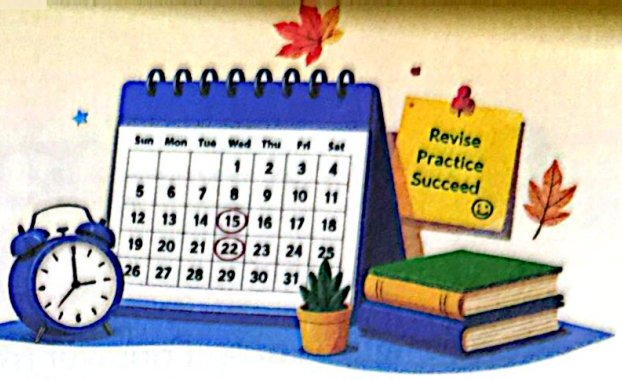
WEEK 14

1. We ..... throw rubbish on the beach.
   a. should b. shouldn't
   c. can d. must
2. We went ..... in the mountains during our trip.
   a. swimming b. drawing
   c. decorating d. hiking

Scanned with CamScanner

Monthly Assessments through the Exam

October Month



1 General Revision

مراجعة على منهج شهر أكتوبر من خلال اختبارات المحافظات وكتاب الطالب والتقييمات

I Vocabulary

accompany يصطحب	pull out يشد / ينزع	make furniture يصنع الأثاث
spin يغزل	protected area منطقة محمية	paramedic مسعف
coral reefs شعاب مرجانية	water resources engineer مهندس موارد مائية	architect مهندس معمارى
salute the flag يحيى العلم	buy souvenirs يشترى هدايا تذكارية	delivery person عامل توصيل طلبات
kingfisher طائر الرفراف	waterfall شلال	national anthem النشيد الوطنى
natural fertilizer السماد العضوى	fossils حفريات	skeleton هيكل عظمى
basil نبات الريحان	mint نبات النعناع	snorkel يغطس بأنبوب تنفس
tailor ترزى	tilapia سمك البلطى	weeds أعشاب برية [ضارة]

II Language in use

1 The Present Simple Tense

Affirmative statement :

I / They / We / You/ اسم جمع + inf. مصدر الفعل

He / She / It / اسم مفرد + inf. مصدر الفعل + [s/es/ies]

Negative statement :

Subject فاعل + don't / doesn't + inf. مصدر الفعل.... .

2 The Present Continuous Tense

Subject الفاعل + am/am not / is / isn't / are / aren't + [inf.] مصدر الفعل + ing.... .

Scanned with CamScanner

2 General Exercises

Model 1

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. SB To "....." means to make something happen or stop.
   a. control b. count c. research d. repeat
2. My father is a fisherman. I ..... him to catch fish.
   a. live b. repair c. describe d. accompany
3. When the crops grow, we ..... them.
   a. throw b. count c. harvest d. connect

Model 2

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

1. Trash and ..... on the beach are very dangerous.
   a. plastic b. bins c. solar d. wind
2. My sister wears a colorful ..... around her arm.
   a. necklace b. ring c. bracelet d. crown
3. Our car is broken down, we should ..... it.
   a. catch b. repair c. freeze d. draw

Model 3

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. SB We use natural ..... to help plants grow.
   a. fertilizers b. weeds c. insects d. shade
2. A carpenter uses tools to ..... furniture.
   a. visit b. play c. fly d. make
3. AB My father ..... coffee every morning.
   a. drink b. drinks c. drinking d. drank

Scanned with CamScanner

Model 4

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Tourists like to ..... in the Red Sea to see colorful fish.
   a. cook b. draw c. snorkel d. climb
2. Listen! Someone ..... at the door.
   a. is knocking b. knocks c. knock d. knocked
3. ..... your father work in a hospital ?
   a. Are b. Is c. Does d. Do

Model 5

• Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Look! Ahmed ..... (play) football now.
2. Maged ..... (wearing) his school uniform every day.
3. How often ..... (do) he play football ?
4. Right now, my friend and I ..... (visit) London.

Model 6

• Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. at - moment - are - the - We - working - not.

.....

2. went on - to - a trip - We - last - Wadi El Rayan - Thursday.

.....

3. every - Mohamed - People - Ras - visit - year.

.....

Model 7

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

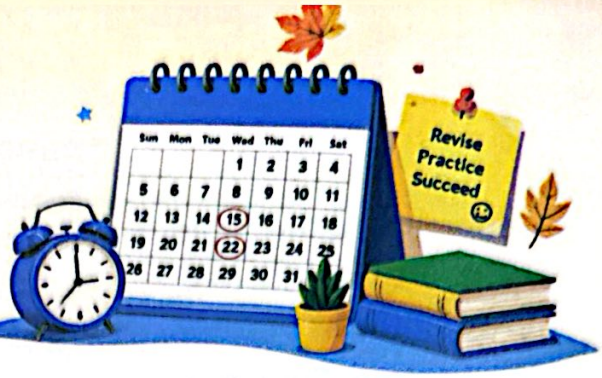
• Read and circle the odd one out and replace it with the correct one.

1. English - Arabic - Math - home (.....)
2. generate - fought - support - believe (.....)
3. climate - granite - clay - gold (.....)
4. What - When - were - Where (.....)

Scanned with CamScanner

Monthly Assessments through the Exam

November Month



1 General Revision

مراجعة على منهج شهر نوفمبر من خلال اختبارات المحافظات وكتاب الطالب والتقييمات

I Vocabulary

peck يلتقط بالمنقار	amulet تميمة (الحظ)	natural resources الموارد الطبيعية
thorns أشواك	solar power طاقة شمسية	passport جواز السفر
unpleasant قبيح / سيء	harm يضر / يؤذى / ضرر	souvenir هدية تذكارية
award جائزة	pollute يلوث	information desk مكتب الاستعلامات
nanoparticles جسيمات النانو	gifts عطايا - هدايا	exhibition معرض
papyrus ورق البردى	minerals معادن	luggage حقائب السفر
bricks طوب	The High Dam السد العالى	sustainable مستدام / صديق للبيئة
granite الجرانيت	flooding فيضان	plateau هضبة / مرتفع

II Language in use

1 must / mustn't

Subject فاعل + must / mustn't + inf. مصدر الفعل..... .

ex : You must be quiet in the library.

2 should / shouldn't

Subject فاعل + should / shouldn't + inf. مصدر الفعل..... .

ex : You shouldn't waste water.

Scanned with CamScanner

3 The Past Simple Tense

Subject الفاعل	⊕	التصريف الثانى للفعل	⊕	تكملة الجملة ..... .

ex : They bought tickets for the museum yesterday.

2 General Exercises

Model 1

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. Water resources ..... make sure we get clean water in our homes and schools.
   a. mechanics b. engineers c. paramedics d. officers
2. AB We are ..... to ride our bikes.
   a. able b. can c. can't d. able to
3. AB A/An ..... makes beautiful clothes.
   a. officer b. mechanic c. architect d. tailor

Model 2

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

1. The Ancient Egyptians used ..... for writing.
   a. papyrus b. flax c. wood d. clay
2. Solar ..... save money and help the planet.
   a. boxes b. wastes c. fridges d. panels
3. We ..... waste water when washing our hands.
   a. should b. can c. must d. shouldn't

Model 3

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks, and metals, which are important ..... .
   a. foods b. minerals c. plants d. animals
2. A ..... helps people who are sick or injured.
   a. tailor b. paramedic c. delivery person d. baker
3. You ..... wear a seat belt in the car.
   a. able to b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. must

Scanned with CamScanner

Model 4

• **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

1. Ancient Egyptians carved statues from ..... , a very hard stone.
   a. granite b. papyrus c. clay d. linen
2. Students ..... be polite to their teachers.
   a. should b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. able
3. A/An ..... is a person who designs buildings.
   a. architect b. doctor c. tailor d. officer

Model 5

• **Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.**

1. You ..... **(must)** throw rubbish on the ground.
2. My father is ..... **(can)** to make furniture.
3. You shouldn't ..... **(talked)** in the library.
4. You must ..... **(listened)** to your teacher carefully.

(القاهرة - السيدة زينب ٢٠٢٦)

Model 6

• **Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.**

1. SB **You** – a – uniform – at – wear – school – must.

.....

2. can't – a bike – **My little** – yet – ride – brother.

.....

3. SB like – police – **I** – a – of – the job – officer.

.....

Model 7

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

• **Read and complete the dialog.**

admire - What - proud - How - achievements - hero

Nour : [1] ..... are you reading, Mariam?
Mariam : I'm reading a book about Dr. El-Sayed.
Nour : I [2] ..... him. He helps a lot of people by his discoveries.
Mariam : Me, too. He is a real [3] .....
Nour : He has also received many awards for his [4] .....
Mariam : That's right. He makes Egypt very [5] .....

Scanned with CamScanner

Part 2

1 Master your skills



1 Reading Skill

١. مهارة القراءة

. Learn

تعلم كيفية التعامل مع سؤال قطعة الفهم

1. Identify the general idea

1

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. He is a global expert in nanoscience. He used tiny gold particles to help treat cancer. He is a true hero of science.

- The text is about "……".

a. A type of metal
b. A famous scientist
c. A dangerous disease
d. A new hospital

2

The Benban Solar Park is near Aswan. It uses clean energy from the sun to make electricity. It is one of the largest solar stations in the world. It helps reduce pollution.

- The main idea of the text is about "……".

a. The city of Aswan
b. The problem of pollution
c. An important energy project
d. How to build a house

3

A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same place. To build a strong community, people must help each other. Jobs like doctors, teachers, and street cleaners are all very important.

- The main idea of the text is about "……".

a. Famous places
b. Helping the community
c. Different kinds of food
d. Building houses

Scanned with CamScanner

2. Demonstrate understanding of specific details

1

Al Galala City is a modern city near Ain Sokhna. It has luxury hotels, beaches, and a famous cable car that offers great views from the mountain to the sea. It's also a center for education and science.

• Al Galala City has a famous ..... .

a. boat b. bicycle c. cable car d. bus

2

The Ancient Egyptians were very clever. They used clay to make pots. They used linen, made from the flax plant, to make cool clothes for the hot weather. They also used it to wrap mummies.

• Ancient Egyptians used linen to ..... .

a. build homes b. write on
c. make statues d. make clothes

3

I am a paramedic. My job is to help people in emergencies. I drive a special vehicle called an ambulance to get to people quickly. I have to be brave and calm.

• A paramedic drives a/an ..... .

a. ambulance b. car c. bus d. scooter

3. Determine the meaning of words and phrases

1

The High Dam in Aswan is a huge project. It helps people in many ways. It protects cities from dangerous floods, and it makes sure people have water even when the river is **low**.

• The opposite of the underlined word "**low**" is "..... ".

a. high b. clean c. cheap d. poor

Scanned with CamScanner

2

The old farmer had three sons. They were strong, but they were always fighting. They never worked together. This made their father very **worried** about their future.

- The underlined word "**worried**" means "……".

a. selfish
b. relaxed
c. weak
d. nervous

4. Describe the relationship between two people, events or ideas

1

In the story of "The Proud Rose," the rose was very thirsty during a hot summer. It saw a bird drinking water from a cactus. The kind cactus shared its water with the rose.

- How did the cactus help the rose ? ……

2

Benban Solar Park uses energy from the sun. This is a clean type of energy. It reduces pollution and helps keep the air safe.

- How does the solar park help the environment ? ……

3

A mechanic is a very helpful person in the community. When a car or a bus has a problem and stops working, the mechanic can fix it, so people can travel safely again.

- How does a mechanic help people ? ……

5. Make logical inferences from the text

1

The weather in Aswan is often very hot and sunny. The sun is very strong. Farmers water their plants early in the morning, and people wear hats and drink lots of water during the day.

- Why do people in Aswan wear hats and drink a lot of water?

……

Scanned with CamScanner

2

The three sons tried to break the bundle of sticks together, but they could not. It was too strong. Then, their father gave each of them one stick, and they broke it easily.

- Why was it easy to break one stick, but hard to break the bundle?

.....

6. Summarize the key supporting details and ideas

1

The High Dam was built in Aswan to control the Nile's floods. It also stores water for farming all year. The dam sends electricity to houses, schools and factories.

- Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

2

My friend Ahmed was new to our school. He was very shy. I showed him the classrooms and the library. During the break, I sat with him and we talked. Now, we are good friends.

- Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

3

To save water, you can take shorter showers. You can also turn off the tap when you brush your teeth. If you see a leaky pipe, you should tell an adult to fix it right away.

- Summarize the text in one sentence.

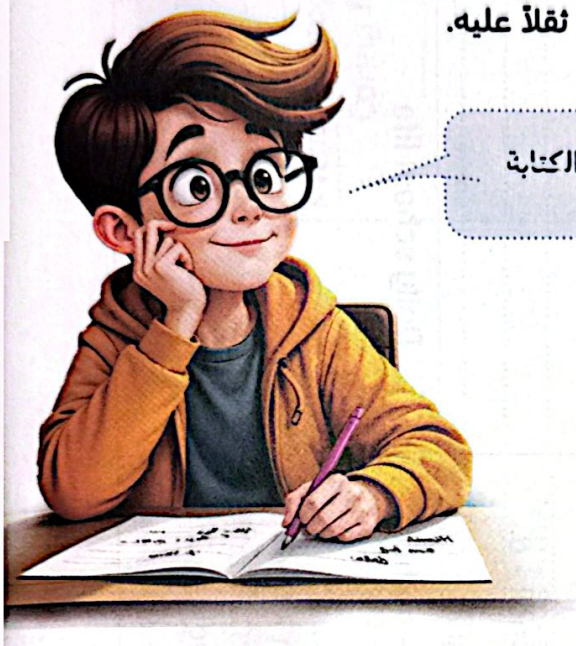
.....

Scanned with CamScanner

2 Writing Skill

٢. مهارة الكتابة

لا تقتصر مهارة الكتابة علي استخدام القلم للكتابة في سطور فارغة
ولكن مهارة الكتابة هي فن التعبير عن الافكار.
اجعل طفلك دائمًا يستمتع بمهارة الكتابة ولا تجعلها ثقلاً عليه.



كيف تتعامل مع كراسة المعاصر لتنمية مهارة الكتابة مع كل وحدة على حده.

١ أتبع الخطوات التالية :

١- الخطـــوة الأولـــى : تهيئة الطالب للتعامل مع مهارة الكتابة باستخدام المفردات والوظائف اللغوية لكل وحدة.

٢- الخطـــوة الثانيـــة : التدرب على المفردات اللغوية للوحدة.

٣- الخطـــوة الثالثـــة : التدرب على الوظائف اللغوية للوحدة.

٤- الخطـــوة الرابعـــة : التدرب على كتابة جمل مرتبطة بالمفردات والوظائف اللغوية التي تم دراستها.

٢ قيّم نفسك :

١- هل تتذكر المفردات اللغوية التي درستها في الوحدة؟

٢- هل تتذكر الوظائف اللغوية التي درستها في الوحدة؟

٣- هل لديك القدرة علي كتابة وقراءة الكلمات والجمل الخاصة بالوحدة ؟

Scanned with CamScanner

Part 2

2 Writing Practice

• تدرب تساعد التلاميذ على كتابة الفقرات الإنشائية خطوة بخطوة. • قم بحل التدريبات خطوة بخطوة حتى تتمكن من إتقان مهارة الكتابة. • تدرب على كتابة فقرات إنشائية.

Unit 1	Step 1 Vocabulary اختبر مدى إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية التالية	Step 2 Sentences متبعًا الخطوة الأولى رتب الكلمات الآتية	Step 3 Paragraphs متبعًا الخطوة الأولى والثانية اكتب فقرة إنشائية
Amazing places in Egypt	▸ **Write the meaning :** ..... هدايا تذكارية ..... مواقع ..... قديم ..... سياح	▸ **Reorder the words :** 1. amazing - Egypt - places - has - many. ..... 2. visit - tourists - ancient - The - sites. ..... 3. souvenirs - buy - We - from - market - the	▸ **Write a paragraph about :** **Amazing places in Egypt** ....
A day in Egypt	..... أثاث ..... يلتقط صور ..... متحف ..... يصنع	1. make - Carpenters - furniture - beautiful . ..... 2. take - streets - We - photos - the old – in. ..... 3. visit - We - museum - small - a.	**A day in Egypt** ....
Daily school life	..... نشيد وطنى ..... اليوم الدراسى ..... يبدأ ..... مفضل	1. sing - We - the national - anthem - morning - in - the. ..... 2. my - is - English - subject - favorite. ..... 3. day - at - The school - begins - 7:30.	**Daily school life** ....

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit 2	Step 1 Vocabulary اختبر مدى إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية التالية	Step 2 Sentences متبعًا الخطوة الأولى رتب الكلمات الآتية	Step 3 Paragraphs متبعًا الخطوة الأولى والثانية اكتب فقرة إنشائية
Caring for plants	▸ Write the meaning : ..... سماد طبيعى ..... أعشاب ضارة ..... أعشاب ..... حديقة	▸ Reorder the words : 1. grow - my - in - I - garden - herbs. ..... 2. We - natural - fertilizer - use. ..... 3. pull - out - We - weeds - the.	▸ Write a paragraph about : Caring for plants ....
Weather in Egypt	..... عاصف ..... مشمس ..... يحمى ..... دافئ	1. is - It - Alexandria - windy - often - in. ..... 2. protect - a hat - to - I - wear - my - head. ..... 3. warm - The weather - sunny - Cairo - is - and - in.	Weather in Egypt ....
The Nile River	..... نهر ..... اطول ..... تماسيح ..... يعتمد على	1. Crocodiles - live - the - in - river. ..... 2. depend - People - for - jobs - on - the Nile - their. ..... 3. River - The Nile - the longest - is - the world - in.	The Nile River ....

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit 3	Step 1 Vocabulary اختبر مدى إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية التالية	Step 2 Sentences متبعًا الخطوة الأولى رتب الكلمات الآتية	Step 3 Paragraphs متبعًا الخطوة الأولى والثانية اكتب فقرة إنشائية
Community builders	▸ Write the meaning : ..... مجتمع ..... مسعف ..... مهندس معمارى ..... ميكانيكى	▸ Reorder the words : 1. in - people - help - Paramedics - emergencies. ..... 2. designs - An architect - new - buildings. ..... 3. fix - Mechanics - cars - vehicles - and.	▸ Write a paragraph about : Community builders ....
The Proud Rose	..... فخور ..... منزعج ..... محرج ..... نبات الصبار	1. rose - The - very - was - proud. ..... 2. cactus - The - looked - unpleasant. ..... 3. felt - rose - The - embarrassed.	The Proud Rose ....
An Egyptian hero	..... لامع / عبقرى ..... عالم ..... جوائز ..... فخر / عزة	1. is - a - brilliant - Dr El-Sayed - scientist. ..... 2. received - He - many - awards - major. ..... 3. is - He - of - a source - pride - for - Egypt.	An Egyptian hero ....

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit 4	Step 1 Vocabulary اختبر مدى إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية التالية	Step 2 Sentences متبعًا الخطوة الأولى رتب الكلمات الآتية	Step 3 Paragraphs متبعًا الخطوة الأولى والثانية اكتب فقرة إنشائية
Gifts from under the ground	▸ Write the meaning : ..... مادة خام ..... المصريين القدماء ..... حديث ..... جرانيت	▸ Reorder the words : 1. is - a - Granite - strong - material. ..... 2. Egyptians - The Ancient - used - clay. ..... 3. We - modern - use - in - buildings - stone.	▸ Write a paragraph about : Gifts from under the ground ....
Saving energy	..... طاقة ..... ألواح شمسية ..... كوكب ..... يحمى	1. must - We - save - energy. ..... 2. solar panels - We - use - get - to - energy. ..... 3. should - We - our - protect - planet.	Saving energy ....
Man-made resources	..... من صنع الإنسان ..... طبيعى ..... يعيد تدوير ..... خشب	1. is - a - resource - Paper - man-made. ..... 2. resource - from - Wood - a - natural - comes. ..... 3. recycle - We - paper - should - plastic - and.	Man-made resources ....

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit 5	Step 1 Vocabulary اختبر مدى إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية التالية	Step 2 Sentences متبعًا الخطوة الأولى رتب الكلمات الآتية	Step 3 Paragraphs متبعًا الخطوة الأولى والثانية اكتب فقرة إنشائية
An amazing trip	▸ Write the meaning : ..... جواز السفر ..... أمتعة ..... معرض ..... يسافر	▸ Reorder the words : 1. pack - I - my - for - luggage - the trip. ..... 2. an - is - There - at - exhibition - amazing - the - museum. ..... 3. need - a passport - You - to - travel.	▸ Write a paragraph about : An amazing trip ....
Al Galala City	..... مستدام ..... التعليم ..... فنادق ..... فاخرة/فخمة	1. Al Galala- a - is - sustainable - city. ..... 2. has - hotels - Thy city - luxury. ..... 3. is - for - Al Galala - a center - education.	Al Galala City ....
Benban Solar Park	..... طاقة ..... كهرباء ..... البيئة ..... يوفر	1. electricity - It - homes - to - provides. ..... 2. clean, - energy - Benban - sustainable - uses. ..... 3. environment - It - the - saves - protects - money - and.	Benban Solar Park ....

Scanned with CamScanner

Listening Texts

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بكتاب الشرح

Unit 1

• Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

General Exercises on Lesson 1

Maged and his family had a wonderful day in Cairo. In the morning, they visited Khan El Khalili. Maged bought some beautiful souvenirs for his friends. His sister learned about ancient Egyptian history and saw many old statues. Maged's father enjoyed taking photos of everything. In the evening, the family had dinner together and talked about their amazing day.

General Exercises on Lesson 2

Ras Mohamed National Park is a beautiful place in South Sinai, Egypt. It is famous for its amazing coral reefs and clear blue sea. Many visitors come to swim and snorkel there, enjoying the colorful fish. It's a protected area, which means we must keep it clean and safe for all the animals and plants. You can see sea turtles and many kinds of birds in the park.

General Exercises on Lesson 3

I'm Amina from Ezbet El Borg in Damietta. People here are fishermen. I accompany my father to catch fish early in the morning. Some villagers work in fish factories or repair boats. We eat fish almost every day and enjoy the cool breeze.

Sample Test 1 on Unit 1

Fady has a typical school day in Egypt. He wakes up early and gets ready. At school, he salutes the flag and then has his first lesson. He enjoys playing with friends during break. In the afternoon, Fady often helps his family. Sometimes, they visit a local market to buy fresh fruits and vegetables. His sister loves choosing colorful things. It's a busy day for Fady!

Sample Test 2 on Unit 1

I wake up around 6:30 a.m. and have a quick breakfast. At 7:00, I leave the house. My dad drives me to school. We start the day by standing in line and saluting the flag. Then we go to our classrooms and begin our lessons. Our first subject is usually Arabic. I really enjoy it because we learn and we sometimes work in pairs.

Unit 2

General Exercises on Lesson 1

Laila is visiting her grandpa's garden. It looks incredible. Grandpa tells her that plants need water and sunlight to grow well. He grows herbs like basil and mint. He also grows hibiscus to make a tasty drink. Laila's dad drinks mint tea every evening on the balcony because it helps him relax.

General Exercises on Lesson 2

The weather in Egypt is different from one place to another. In Luxor, it is hot and sunny, so people are staying indoors or finding shade. In Alexandria, it is windy and cloudy. People are staying indoors because it is cold. In

Scanned with CamScanner

Cairo, the weather is warm and sunny. Children are playing in the parks.

Sample Test 3 on Unit 2

Last week, our class went on an amazing trip to a beautiful national park. It was a sunny day. The weather was perfect for being outdoors. We saw many different plants and our guide explained how to care for them. There were also many kinds of birds near a small lake. We learned about the importance of protecting nature and its rare animals. It was a wonderful experience.

Sample Test 4 on Unit 2

In Aswan, it is hot. The sun is very strong and the sky is clear. Farmers water their plants early in the morning. People drink lots of water. They wear hats and sunglasses. They sit in the shade to protect themselves from the sun.

Unit 3

General Exercises on Lesson 1

Omar and his friends are doing research about jobs that help our community. Youssef wants to be a mechanic because he likes fixing vehicles. Omar wants to be a water resources engineer to make sure we get clean water. Salma wants to be a paramedic. Paramedics help people in emergencies. They all agree that every job is important.

Sample Test 5 on Unit 3

Food waste is a big problem in Egypt. People make more food than they eat. Restaurants throw leftover food. To solve this problem, we should plan meals. We can store food properly and support food banks. We can also feed animals leftovers.

Sample Test 6 on Unit 3

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. He became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. He has received many major awards. He is a true hero of science. He studied in Cairo before going to England.

Unit 4

General Exercises on Lesson 1

My name is Nour. I am working on a history project with my friend Omar. We are learning about ancient Egyptian materials. They used stone to build the pyramids and temples. They used clay to make pots and jars. They also used gold to make beautiful jewelry. It's amazing that some of these materials, like stone, are still used in modern buildings today.

General Exercises on Lesson 2

We all need to save energy. Some energy, like oil and gas, can harm the Earth. We shouldn't waste energy. We must turn off lights and fans when we don't need them. At home, we should close the fridge door quickly. When we cook, we should use the right size pot to save gas. These small actions help protect our planet.

General Exercises on Lesson 3

Egypt is rich in natural resources. Under the ground, we find important minerals like gold and iron. Gold is a shiny yellow metal used to make beautiful jewelry. Iron is a strong metal used to build buildings and cars. We can find gold and iron in different parts of Egypt, like the Eastern Desert. Using these gifts from under the ground wisely helps our country grow strong.

Scanned with CamScanner

Sample Test 7 on Unit 4

To save energy, we must be careful at home. We should turn off the lights when we leave a room. We shouldn't leave the TV on when no one is watching. Solar energy is a clean energy that comes from the sun. Using solar panels is a great idea because it saves money and helps protect the planet from pollution.

Sample Test 8 on Unit 4

The High Dam helps people in many ways. Farmers use the water for irrigation to grow vegetables, fruits, and grains all year. The dam also sends electricity to houses, schools, hospitals, and factories across Egypt. It makes sure people have water even when the river is low.

Unit 5

General Exercises on Lesson 1

My family is planning a trip to Egypt. First, we need to get our passports ready. Then, my father will book a hotel room. We will pack our luggage with clothes and other things we need. We will buy souvenirs to remember our visit. We will also buy a map to learn about the different places to visit there.

General Exercises on Lesson 2

Al Galala is a modern city on the Red Sea Coast. The government started building it in 2015 on top of the Galala Plateau. This is a high area with fresh air and sea views. The city is part of a plan to create new communities outside overcrowded cities. Today, it is one of Egypt's most important smart cities.

General Exercises on Lesson 3

A long time ago, a wise old farmer lived with his three sons in a small village. He was very worried because his sons always argued and fought with each other. They argued about who would water the crops and who worked the hardest. The father knew they were weak when they were alone but strong if they worked together. He wanted to teach them an important lesson about unity.

General Exercises on Lessons 4 & 5

Benban Solar Park is a very important project for Egypt. It is located near Aswan, where the sun is very strong. The park uses millions of solar panels to create clean and sustainable energy from the sun. This amazing project helps reduce pollution and keeps our air healthy. It also creates thousands of jobs for engineers and builders.

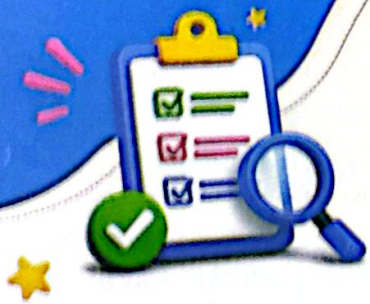
Sample Test 9 on Unit 5

Al Galala is a new city near the Red Sea. It helps people move away from big and overcrowded cities. There are comfortable hotels and clean beaches for visitors. From the center, people can see a great view of the sea and mountains. The city is also a center for education and learning. Many families are moving to Al Galala to enjoy a better life.

Sample Test 10 on Unit 5

The Grand Egyptian Museum is a wonderful place to learn about Egypt's history. It took almost 20 years to finish. It is located near the Pyramids of Giza. Visitors can see real mummies, golden jewelry, statues, and King Khufu's Solar Boat. The museum uses smart screens and amazing shows to make learning fun.

Scanned with CamScanner



Answers of Topics



إجابات موضوعات الكتاب

Unit 1

General Exercises on Lesson 1

"A day in Egypt"

Last week, I spent an amazing day in Egypt with my family. We visited the ancient sites. We bought souvenirs from Khan El Khalili. We enjoyed exploring new places. We took photos of the ancient sites. I love spending time in Egypt and learning about its culture.

General Exercises on Lesson 2

"Ras Mohamed National Park"

Ras Mohamed is a special place because it has beautiful nature. It is known for its clear blue sea, colorful fish, and coral reefs. Many people visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive. The park is home to turtles, dolphins, birds, and many plants. There are also mountains and trees near the beach. It is a protected area, so people must keep it clean and safe.

General Exercises on Lesson 3

"Life in the village"

Life in the village is simple but busy. Many people work hard to support their families. Some go fishing early in the morning. Others work in fish factories or fix boats. In some places, people grow fruits and vegetables. They water the plants, harvest the crops, and feed the animals. On Fridays, they go to the market to sell food. In desert areas, people make carpets and rugs. They spin and dye wool using natural colors. Every day, people help each other and enjoy the quiet life in the village.

Sample Test 1 on Unit 1

To: amir@gmail.com

From: ahmed@gmail.com

Subject: My school activities

Hi Amir,

How are you? I hope you are doing well. I want to tell you about my school activities. I wake up early. I have my breakfast. In the morning, we stand in line. We salute the flag. We have subjects like math, English, and science. We have a short break. I always play with my friend. We chat and laugh. At the end of my school day, I always feel happy. What about you? Tell me about your school activities.

Bye for now,

Ahmed

Sample Test 2 on Unit 1

"A day at your school"

My school day starts early. I wake up around 6:30 a.m., get dressed, and eat a quick breakfast. Then I go to school. The school day begins at 7:30 a.m. We stand in line, salute the flag, and sing the national anthem. After that, we go to our classrooms and start our lessons. The first subject is usually Arabic. My favorite subject is P.E. The school day ends at

Scanned with CamScanner

1:30 p.m. I feel a bit tired, but I'm happy. I go home, eat lunch, rest a little, and then do my homework.

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students on unit 1

"Khan El Khalili"

Yesterday, I visited Khan El Khalili with my family. We bought souvenirs from the market. We took many photos. We saw many tourists there. We enjoyed our day at Khan El Khalili.

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students on unit 1

"Daily life in Beni Suef"

In Beni Suef, people wake up early, clean the house and prepare breakfast. Many people work on farms. They grow cotton, beans, and vegetables. Some people work in factories. They make cement and clothes. At noon, families eat lunch together. They eat rice, bread, and vegetables.

Unit 2

General Exercises on Lesson 1

"How do plants help people and the environment ?"

Plants are very important for people and the environment. They give us food like fruits, herbs, and vegetables. Some plants are used in drinks such as mint and hibiscus. Plants also make the air clean and fresh. Trees give shade and make places beautiful. Flowers help people feel happy and relaxed. Plants need water, sunlight, and care to grow well. We should water plants, protect trees, and keep our environment clean. Plants help us live a healthy and happy life.

Reading

General Exercises on Lesson 2

"Your favorite weather"

My favorite weather is warm and sunny. I like it when the sky is clear. I enjoy walking outside. On sunny days, I can go to the park. I also like wearing sunglasses and sitting in the shade. Warm weather makes me feel happy. I think sunny days are the best!

General Exercises on Lesson 3

"The importance of the Nile River"

The Nile River is very important to Egypt. It is the longest river in the world. It brings life to the land. Many animals and birds live near the Nile. People use the water for drinking and farming. In the past, the river flooded and gave farmers good soil to grow food. People also travel by boats on the Nile.

General Exercises on Lessons 4&5

"A trip to a famous place"

We went on a school trip to Wadi El Rayan. We rode the bus for two hours. On the way, we saw green farms and camels. The tour guide showed us lakes, waterfalls, and palm trees.

After lunch, we visited Wadi El-Hitan. We saw whale skeletons. It was a great trip full of nature.

Sample Test 3 on Unit 2

To : seif@gmail.com
From : ali@gmail.com
Subject : A day in nature

Dear Seif,

How are you ? I want to tell you about our school trip. We spent a wonderful

الم عاصر لغة إنجليزية / ٦ ب / ترم ١ (٢٥،٠٤)

Scanned with CamScanner

day in nature during our school trip to Wadi El Rayan. On the way, we saw green farms and sand dunes. The weather was nice. The views were beautiful. We walked near lakes and waterfalls and saw tall palm trees. We learned about the animals and plants that live there. After lunch, we went to the desert. We saw the skeletons of ancient whales in Wadi El-Hitan. It was exciting to explore the natural places. It was a day full of fun, learning, and nature. Let's go there together.

Yours,
Ali

Sample Test 4 on Unit 2

"Herbs"

There are many herbs in our garden. Herbs like basil, mint, and parsley grow well with care. These herbs are used in many Egyptian dishes. Some add flavor, and others are good for health. Grandpa grows hibiscus and jasmine. Hibiscus is used to make a tasty drink, and jasmine smells nice at night. Growing herbs takes time and hard work. Plants need water, sunlight, and care every day to grow well.

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 2

"Unforgettable trip"

Our school organized a trip to Wadi El Rayan National Park. We left school early. We rode the bus for two hours. We saw green farms and sand dunes. We took photos near the waterfalls. The trip was full of nature and history.

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 2

"Animals in the Nile River"

The Nile is the longest river in the world. Many animals live in and near the Nile. Big fish like Nile perch and tilapia live there. Crocodiles live in the river too. Many birds come to the river to drink and find food like the kingfisher.

Unit 3

General Exercises on Lesson 1

"Jobs that help the community"

There are many important jobs in the community. Mechanics fix cars and help people move safely. Water resources engineers make sure we get clean water in our homes and schools. Paramedics help people in emergencies and save lives. Traffic officers help people cross the road. Street cleaners keep the streets clean and make the city beautiful. These jobs help make our community better.

General Exercises on Lesson 2

"A problem in your neighborhood"

There is a big problem in my neighborhood. There is a lot of garbage near the park. People throw garbage everywhere. Garbage makes the place look terrible and smell bad. It is bad for the environment. My friends and I want to clean that area. We will bring garbage bags to collect garbage. We will make posters, and hang them. Our classmates will help us clean our neighborhood.

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises on Lessons 4&5

"Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed"

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. He loved learning from a young age. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo. He became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. One of his biggest discoveries is called El-Sayed's Rule. He also worked with gold nanoparticles that help doctors find and treat cancer.

Sample Test 5 on Unit 3

"Your future job"

I want to be a paramedic. I want to help sick and injured people in emergencies. Paramedics work in ambulances and help save lives. They take patients to hospitals quickly and safely. I think this job is very important. I want to become a paramedic. I like helping people in my community.

Sample Test 6 on Unit 3

"Food waste"

Food waste is a big problem in Egypt. People make more food than they eat. Restaurants throw leftover food. They waste a lot of food. To solve this problem, we can feed animals leftover. We can plan meals.

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 3

To: mazen@yahoo.com

From: younis@yahoo.com

Subject: The problem of traffic

Hi Mazen,

How are you? I hope you are doing well. I want to tell you about the problem of traffic. The traffic is noisy and dangerous near my school. We can't cross the road safely. We ask our principal to help us. Can you help me solve this problem?

Bye for now,

Younis

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 3

"An Egyptian hero"

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is my favorite Egyptian person. He is a brilliant scientist. He has many important discoveries. He has received many major awards. He is a true hero of science.

Unit 4

General Exercises on Lesson 1

"Materials in Ancient Egypt"

The Ancient Egyptians used stone, clay, papyrus, linen, wood and even gold. Some materials are still used today in many fields. Ancient Egyptians used stone for pyramids and temples. Stone is used today in modern buildings. Linen is made from flax. Ancient Egyptians wore it every day and even wrapped mummies in it.

General Exercises on Lesson 2

"Ways to save energy"

Energy is not endless, so we must use it wisely. We should save energy by turning off lights when we are not using them. We shouldn't waste water when brushing our teeth. Walking or biking for short distances instead of using cars. It also saves energy and reduces pollution. Every small action helps protect our planet.

Scanned with CamScanner

General Exercises on Lesson 3

"Gifts from under the ground"

Egypt has many valuable things under the ground. We call these things minerals. They are very important for our country. Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks, and metals. We find oil deep under the ground. Oil is a black liquid. Egypt sells oil to other countries. This brings money to Egypt. Egypt also has a lot of natural gas. We can use natural gas for cooking, heating, and making electricity for lights and TVs.

General Exercises on Lessons 4 & 5

"The High Dam"

The High Dam is a huge wall that crosses the Nile River in Aswan, Egypt. Egyptians built the High Dam to solve problems with flooding and drought. The High Dam helps people in many ways. Farmers use the water for irrigation to grow vegetables, fruits, and grains all year. The dam also sends electricity to homes, schools, hospitals, and factories across Egypt. It protects cities from dangerous floods and it makes sure people have water even when the river is low.

Sample Test 7 on Unit 4

"Man-made resources"

Man-made resources are things that people create using natural materials. For example, plastic is made from oil and used for bottles, toys, and school supplies. Glass is made from sand and used in windows, mirrors, and cups. One interesting resource is bricks. They are used to build houses, schools, and walls.

Sample Test 8 on Unit 4

"Ways to save water"

Water is a very important natural resource in Egypt. We need it every day for drinking and cooking. Farmers also use it for irrigation to grow crops. We must use water wisely and never waste it. We can save water by turning off the tap when brushing our teeth. Together, we can protect our water and build a strong future.

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 4

To: zain@gmail.com

From: mohamed@yahoo.com

Subject: Iron

Dear Zain,

Egypt has many valuable things under the ground. Egypt has iron in the Eastern Desert. Iron is a strong metal. We use iron to make steel. We use it to build big buildings and cars.

Yours,

Mohamed

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 4

"Gold"

Gold is a beautiful metal. It is yellow and shiny. Ancient Egyptians used gold to make jewelry. It is a valuable metal. Egypt still finds gold in the Eastern Desert.

Unit 5

General Exercises on Lesson 1

"Planning a trip"

I am planning a trip to the Grand Egyptian Museum in Giza. It is one of

Scanned with CamScanner

the most exciting places in Egypt. The museum is near the Pyramids, so I can visit both on the same day. I want to see the statues, and the famous Solar Boat of King Khufu. The museum uses smart screens and amazing shows to teach visitors in a fun way. I can go to the information desk to ask questions and learn more. I think it will be an unforgettable day!

General Exercises on Lesson 2

"A modern city"

Al Galala is a modern city in Egypt. It is built on a high plateau near Ain Sokhna. The city has clean air and beautiful sea views. It was built to reduce crowding in older cities. Now, it is one of Egypt's smart cities. Al Galala has luxury hotels, beaches, a water park, and a famous cable car. There is also a modern university where students study science, medicine, and engineering. People live and work in Al Galala. They enjoy a quiet and peaceful life.

Sample Test 9 on Unit 5

"A place you visited"

Last month, I visited the Grand Egyptian Museum in Giza. It is a wonderful place full of history. I saw golden jewelry and even real mummies. One of my favorite things was the Lotus Chalice. It looks like a white flower. It was found in King Tutankhamun's tomb. The museum uses smart screens and has amazing shows to help visitors learn. I enjoyed walking around and learning about ancient Egypt. It was a fun and interesting trip. I hope to visit it again soon.

Sample Test 10 on Unit 5

"Al Galala City"

Al Galala is a new city near the Red Sea. It's part of Egypt's plan to build sustainable cities for the future. In the past, the area was empty. Now it is full of life. People work in hotels, teach, or run businesses. More families are moving to enjoy its peaceful environment.
Al Galala is a great example of Egypt's vision for smart cities.

Sample Test 1 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 5

"Benban Solar Park"

Benban Solar Park provides electricity to homes, schools and hospitals. It uses clean, sustainable energy. It helps reduce pollution. It helps save money and creates thousands of jobs. It is a smart project that supports Egypt's future development.

Sample Test 2 for Al-Azhar students on Unit 5

"Lotus Chalice"

The Lotus Chalice is a special object made of alabaster. It looks like a white lotus flower with two handles. It was found in the tomb of King Tutankhamun. Today, it is in the Grand Egyptian Museum. This chalice was used in important ceremonies. It is a symbol of eternal life and beauty. People in ancient Egypt believed it helped the king live forever in the afterlife.

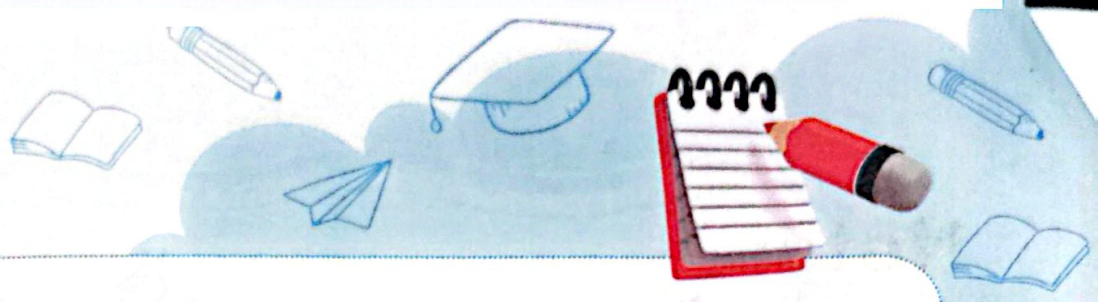
تصريح وزارة التربية والتعليم رقم ١٠٢ - ٨ - ٢ - ٥٤

Scanned with CamScanner

Notes

password 010207 التليفون

Scanned with CamScanner



Notes

Scanned with CamScanner

Certificate of Achievement

Name: Sara Sherif

Date: .....

for successfully finishing this book





Scanned with CamScanner

Scanned with CamScanner

يُصرف مجانًا مع الكتاب
كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية
والمراجعة النهائية

أدخل كودك الشخصي
الموجود على ظهر الغلاف

EL·MOASSER
GUIDE

English

الآن بالمكتبات...
المعاصر في...
- اللغة الانجليزية
- Connect Plus
- Mathematics
- Science

امسح الـ QR CODE داخل الكتاب المعاصر الناطق

6th Primary
2027
FIRST TERM

بالداخل
كراسة المعاصر
للتقييمات اليومية والأسبوعية
والشهرية والتسميع
والواجب المنزلى

Master Your Skills

GPS
AL TALABA BOOKSTORE
For printing, publication & distribution
El Faggala - Cairo - Egypt
Tel.: 02/ 259 340 12 - 259 377 91
15014
www.gpseducation.com